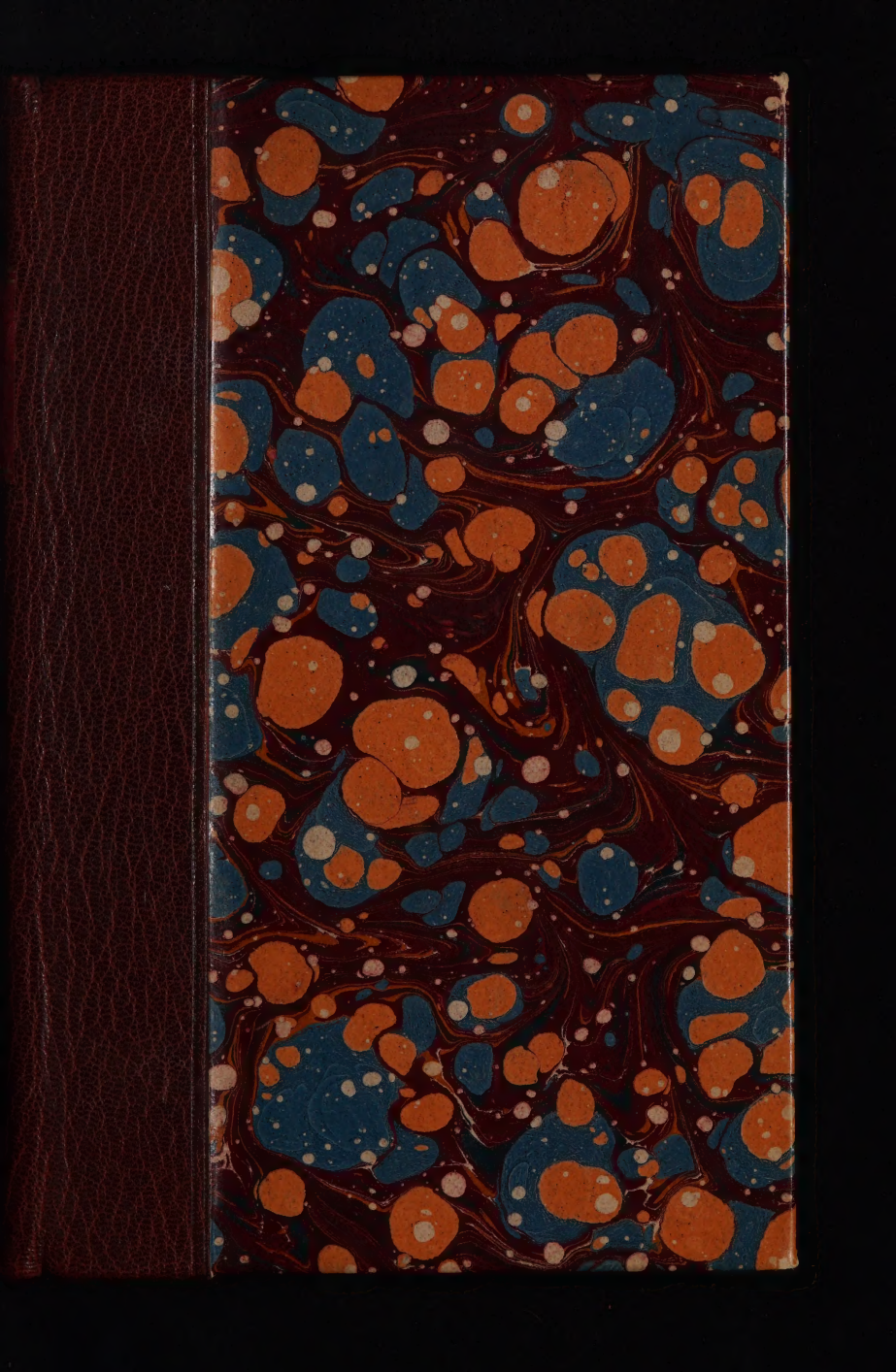
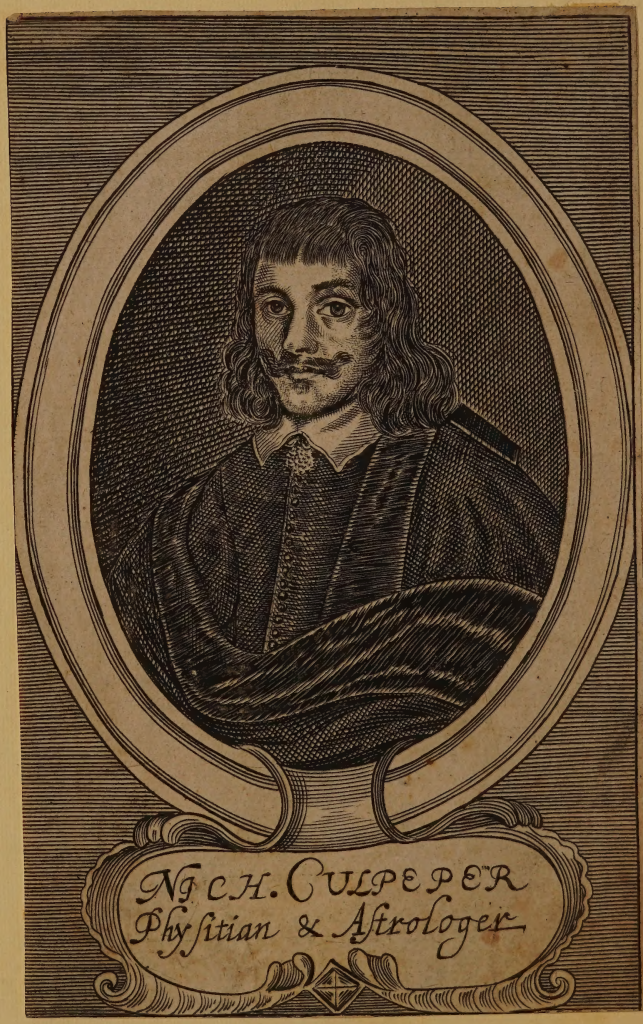


CULPEPER'S
LAST
LEGACY

1668

SUPP J7.246/4


Ng CH. CULPEPER
Physitian & Astrologer

CULPEPER'S
LAST LEGACY:

Left and bequeathed to his Deareſt WIFE, for the PUBLICK GOOD.

BEING

The Choyceſt and moſt profitable of thoſe Secrets which while he lived were lockt up in his Breaſt, and reſolved never to be publiſht till after his Death.

CONTAINING

Sundry admirable Experiences in ſeveral Sciences, more eſpecially in *Chyrurgery* and *Phyſick*:

VIZ.

Compounding of *Medicines*, { Making of *Waters*, *Syrups*, *Oyls*, *Electuaries*, *Conſerves*, *Salts*, *Pills*, *Purges*, and *Trochiſchs*.

With two particular Treatiſes; the one of *Feavers*, the other of *Peſtilence*: As alſo rare and choyce *Aphoriſmes* and *Receipts*, fitted to the underſtanding of the meaneſt Capacities.

The *Fourth Impreſſion*; whereunto is added 200 *Choyce Receipts*, lately found, never publiſht before in any of his other Works; with a Compleat Table.

By NICHOLAS CULPEPER *Gent.* Student in Aſtrology and Phyſick.

LONDON,
Printed by *Tho. Ratcliffe* for *Nath. Brooke* at the Angel in *Greſham-College*; and for *Ben. Billingſley* and *Obadiah Blagrave* at the Printing Preſs in *Broadſtreet*. 1668.

TO HIS DEAR CONSORT,

Mrs. Alice Culpeper.

My Deareſt,

THE Works that I have publiſhed to the World (though envyed by ſome illiterate Phyſicians) have merited ſuch juſt applauſe, that thou mayeſt be confident in proceeding to publiſh any thing I leave thee, eſpecially this Maſter-Piece; aſſuring my Friends and Countrey-men, that they will receive as much benefit by This, as by my Diſpenſatory, *and that incomporable Piece, call'd,* Semiotica Uranica *enlarged, and* Engliſh Phyſician; *with others mentioned in the Margent.*

Compleat Midwife's Practice. School of Phyſick.

Theſe are the Choyceſt Secrets, which I had many years lockt up in my own

Breast. I gained them by my constant Practise, and by them I maintained a continual Reputation in the World, and I doubt not but the World will honour Thee for divulging them; and my Fame shall continue and increase thereby, though the period of my Life and Studies be at hand, and I must now bid all things under the Sun farewell: Farewell my dear Wife and Childe; farewell Arts and Sciences, which I so dearly loved; farewell all Wordly Glories; adieu Readers.

Nicholas Culpeper.

The

The Testimony of Mrs. Alice Culpeper *concerning this her Husband's* Last Legacy.

HAving in my Hands these my Husband's Last Experiences in Physick and Chyrurgery, &c. composed out of his Daily Practise, which he laid a severe Injunction on me to Publish, for the general good after his Decease; Therefore to stop the mouths of malicious Persons, who may be apt to abuse and slander his Labours, and to discharge that duty and debt of Gratitude due to his Name from One so nearly related to him, I do hereby testifie, That the Copy of what is here Printed is truly and really his own, and was delivered to my Trust amongst his Choycest Secrets upon his Death-bed; and do further approve the printing thereof, and having viewed them see nothing in them but what is his own. To the truth of all which, I doe here subscribe my Hand,

Alice Culpeper.

The

The Titles of several Books contained in this Fourth Edition of CULPEPER's *Last Legacy.*

BOOK I.

Treating of the Head-ach, and several other Distempers. Beginning at Page 1.

BOOK II.

Febrilia, or a Treatise of Feavers in General. Beginning at page 57.

BOOK III.

Physical Aphorismes: being above 300 Medicines against divers Diseases incident to the Body of Man. Beginning at page 73.

BOOK IV.

A Treatise of the Pestilence, with its prevision, provision, and prevention. Beginning at page 111.

BOOK V.

Composita Synopsis: *or the chiefest Compositions now in use with our Physicians, both* Chymist *and* Galenist. Beginning at page 125.

BOOK VI.

Aphorisms exceeding requisite for such as intend the Noble (though too much abused) practice of Physick: containing the Quality of Medicines. Beginning at page 161.

BOOK VII.

Select Aphorisms, containing the Operation of Medicines, according to the place in the Body of frail Man. Beginning at page 169.

BOOK VIII.

Select Medecinal Aphorisms and Receipts for most Diseases our frail Natures are incident to whilst we are upon Earth; Digested into such a Method, that a Remedy is prefixed for any Disease appertaining to Man's Body, beginning at the Head, and going through to the Feet. Beginning at page 203.

BOOK IX.

Rare Secrets in Physick and Chyrurgery; never before exposed to publick view, and now added to this Fourth Edition of this his Last Legacy, *left and bequeathed to his Wife.* Beginning at page 243.

All Nine Books being Mr. *Nicholas Culpeper's Last Legacy to his Wife,* as his Choycest Secrets.

Culpeper's *last Legacies*, &c.

CHAPTER I.

Of HEADACH *in general, with the several Names and Kinds.*

Three sorts of pains in the head.

OF Headaches or pains in the head simply, there are three sorts, κεφαλαλγία, in Greek, in Latine *Capitis dolor*, in English the Head-ach. 1 κεφαλαλγία.

The second is called in Greek κεφαλαία in Latin *Cephalaia*, in English a continued or inveterate Headach. 2 κεφαλαία.

The third is called in Greek ἡμικρανία, in Latin *Hemicranium*, in English the *Megrim*. 3 ἡμικρανία.

The two former possess the whole Head, the latter only the one half of it.

By Head I mean in all this Treatise, onely the Calpe, or so much onely of the Head as is covered with hair.

I question whether all internal pains in the head afflict the eyes, but only such whose cheat is near the optique nerves.

And here is pain ingendred sometimes without the scul, sometimes within. *If it lie within the scull there is pain at the root of the eyes*, by reason of the immediate influence from thence to the brain; if without the scull there is no pain there.

The first sort of headach, called κεφαλαλγία, cometh of divers causes, as heat, cold, driness, blood, choler, wind, vapour from the stomack, drunkenness, feavers; each of which to discourse of, will require a several Chapter.

CHAP. II.

Of the Headach comming of heat.

κεφαλαλγία. coming of heat.

BY Heat I mean only a hot distemper without any kind of moysture or humour. It is caused for the most part by the vehement heat of the Sun; note, *that it is extream hurtfull to the brain, to stand bareheaded in the Sun.* It is also caused by immoderate running, jogging or moving, especially to such as are not used to it, though it be most perillous to those that are used to it; it is caused also by being long near the fire, through anger and furiousness, and by hot diseases, and smels of hot things.

The cause

Signes.

The Signs of headach comming by heat, are besides immoderate pain, you shall feel their head burning hot when you touch it, their skin dryer than it was wont to be, their eyes look red, they sleep little or not at all, and are delighted by sprinkling or anointing their head with cold things, and find ease by it; other causes may be known by the relation of the Patient.

Cautions for the sick.

Aire.

Let the Air and Chamber were the sick abideth, be cold by nature, or else you must make it so by art, as by keeping it continually washed, by strewing there flowers and herbs, and branches of trees that are of a cold nature, as Roses, Violets, Water-lillies, Vine-leaves, Bryer-boughs, Willow-boughs, Endive, Succory, or the like; also to pour water out of one Vessel into another near him, to let him smell to Nose-gayes of cold flowers.

Sleep.

Great heed must be taken that the Patient sleep well, yea more than he usually was wont to do; if he

he sleep not well, as most labouring of this disease do not, provoke him to sleep with *Diascordium*; if that will not do, use *Laudanum* two grains; if that will not do, use three grains, increasing it till it come to six; if he sleep not sooner, let his chamber be quiet, free from noise and wrangling, for that causeth perturbation of mind.

Meat.

Let his meat be but little, and let that little be of good digestion, as chickens, birds that delight in Mountains and dry places, rabbets, &c. let it be dressed with cold herbs, as lettcue, endive, purslain, and verjuyce; Also Almond-milk, Pomgranates, Raisons of the Sun, and ripe Pears are wholesome for him; but let him avoid Milk and *all* other *meats of a dilative quality*, for they *send vapors into the head*, and are hurtfull for him.

Drink. I doubt water is not so good in cold countries. I think a cool Julip were better.

Let his drink be water, in which a little Cinnamon hath been boyled, or in which syrrup of the juyce of Succory, or the juyce of Pomgranates or Lemons is put.

Directions negative. Affirmative.

Let him eschew carnal copulation, exercises, and baths, all perturbations of the mind, especially anger, all things that are binding, all things that cause stupefaction, as *crude opium*, Mandrakes, Henbane, Poppeys, Nightshade, those things that bind much, though they cool, must also be avoided, as juyce of Quinces, Medlers, &c.

Perfumes. Unction. If ♄ cause the disease you had better use *vervain* gathered in the hour of ♀, take this as a general rule.

Let the sick smell to rosewater mixed with vineger, and often snuffe some of it up into his nose. Let also his forehead, temples, and that part of his head where the pain lies most, be anointed with oyl of fleabane. Let the fleabane be gathered in the hour of Mars, he being (if it be possible) in Aries, in a good aspect to the Moon. So will the infirmity be easier and more speedily cured.

Stool. Have a special care that the Patient go to stool in good order, at the least twice a day; if he do not, provoke him first with a Clister, then with an ounce of lenitive Electuary every night when he goes to bed; for the people most incident to this Infirmity, are such as are of a Cholorique constitution, (though the trouble of this disease be no absolute sign of a Cholorique man) which complexion most commonly causeth astringency.

CHAP. III.

κεφαλαλγία. coming of cold.

Of the Head-ach Κεφαλαλγία *coming of Cold.*

☞ BY cold I meant simply cold without any *Flux of cold humours*; for that *causeth Lethargies*; but only a cold distemper.

The cause This pain in the head is caused of outward cold, as by tarrying long bareheaded in a cold aire, also by sudden applying of any wet and cold, or very cold thing to the head.

Signes. The signes of this are contrary to the signes of the other that came of a hot distemper; for in this though the pain indeed be vehement, yet the head when it is felt is not hot; their face and eyes do not look red, neither are they hollow, nor shrunk, but on the contrary their face looketh full and pale, and their eyes are full and swarthy; also they desire not cold things, nor find ease but pain by them.

Cautions. 1 Sleep. Let them sleep moderately, but no more than usually they use to do.

2 Aire. They must remain in a warm aire; if it be cold, remedy it with a good fire.

Let

Let them forbear all meats cold in operation, all fish, water-fowles and milk. Let them eat rear eggs, hens, chickens, partridges and pheasants. 3. Meats.

For drink, let them use Wine moderately, and generally for the cure thereof you must use things that are hot in operation; but in the cure as well of this, as other diseases in the head, you must diligently consider the naturall temperature of *the brain*; for it *is such a thing as cannot endure either violent heat or violent cold.* 4. Drink.

Let not their bodies be costive, but let them have every day a stool; if not by nature, give suppositories. Let them avoid sadness, deep speculations, and thoughts, studying, and other immoderate affections of the mind. Direction Negative.

Let them use moving of their body, walking, and if strength suffer, riding. Affirmative.

Oyle of Vervain is Medicinall for the disease; let it be gathered in the day and hour of Venus, the ascending fortunately. Also Rew, Laurell, Orris, Dill, Chamomell, Mother of Time, Marjoram, are Medicinal for the disease. For the Oyle, anoint the fore-head, temples, nostrils, and holes behind the ears. 1. Motion. 2. Unction. If ♀ cause the disease use Fleaban: an herb of ♂.

Also to boyle any of these hearbs, especially Vervain, gathered as beforesaid, in water, and snuffe up the decoction in your nose. 3. Nasalia.

Also quilt these leaves between two caps, and let the Patient wear it upon his head. 4. Cucufa.

The innermost cap being made of fine Silk, or Arsner; take Laurell, Mother of Time, Marjoram, Rosemary flowers, of each a handfull; Rew, half as much; Penny-royal, Calaminth, two drams; Cloves, Stœchas, one dram; beat these into gross powder, and sew them up in the Cucufa, or double

cap before mentioned, and having first sprinkled the head with Vinegar, warm it, and apply it.

Pomander. Also it is very good for the sick to smell to such a Pomander as this. Take of Storax, Calamitis, two drams; Cloves, Mace, wood of Aloes, of each half a Dram; Lavender two Drams; Gallia Moschata a Dram; Musk, Amber-greece, of each two grains, beat them into fine powder, searce them, and with Mussilage made with Gum Tragacanth, and Marjoram-water; make it up into a Pomander.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Headach κεφαλαλγία *coming of dryness or moisture.*

κεφαλαλγία. coming of drineſs or moiſture.

BY drineſs here and moisture also is meant only the bare quality; for although *of these alone, without heat or cold, no pain come*, yet hereby the studious in Physick, may learn and discerne when the Headach cometh of heat and drineſs, when of heat and moysture, when of cold and drineſs, when of cold and moisture.

The cauſe. Headach through drineſs is caused through drineſs of the aire, through hunger, much watching, extream studying, by dry medicines, over much exercise, excessive use of venery, and violent perturbations of the mind.

The ſimptomes. Headach of moisture is caused through moisture of the aire, moist medicines, bathes, hot waters, and other things that moisten over much.

Drineſs is known by these signes; there come few

few or no excrements out of the nose, the eyes be hollow, the patient cannot sleep neither before nor in the sickness; also the skin of the head is dry, as though it were scorched; dry medicines do not ease the pain but increase it.

Moistness is known by the same that Lethargies are, of which hereafter.

Those in whom drines doth trouble the head, let them remain in a moist aire, let them eat meats of good juyce and a moistning nature, as yolks of eggs, cocks stones and the broth of them, pheasants, patriches, and such meats as moisten and nourish much; let them drink wine alwayes with water; let them sleep largely, provoke them to it, as in the second chapter; let them eschew motion of the body and exercise, and use quietness and rest; let them eschew carnal copulation, hunger, and thirst, and all things that do dry; let them use baths of sweet waters that are warm; let them be merry and pleasant, and avoid all perturbations of mind. For pain coming of moisture, See Lethargies. Diet.

Let such as have headach of drines, use to anoint the seame of their head or *os triquetrum*, with oyle of fleabane, (see Chap. 2.) mixed with oyle of sweet almonds, or alone by it self. Cure by Unction.

Let their body be kept soluble. Stoole.

Also they may bath their head in water, in which strawberry leaves, violet leaves and flowers, mallowes, and other hearbs that have a moistning vertue, have been boyled. Bath.

CHAP. V.

Of Head-ach Κεφαλαλγία *coming of plenitude of Blood.*

Κεφαλαλγία. coming of Blood.

HItherto I have written of Headach coming through alteration of the bare quality only; I now come to Headach caused of fulness and abundance of blood. I call fulness in this place that which the Greeks call πλησθῶρα, that is, when all the four humours abound and be increased in their proportion, or when blood only abounds.

πλησθῶρα.

Cause. This is caused commonly of eating all such things as ingender abundance of humours in the body, as meats and drinks of great nourishment plentifully taken; as also the neglecting and omitting exercises, baths, sweatings, and usually purgings, bleedings, and evacuations.

Signs. The signs be these; the face and the eyes be ruddy, the veins be swoln, so that the least and smallest may be easily seen; the pulse is great and vehement, the urine reddish and thick, the veins of the temples beat more hard, strong and vehement than those at the wrest; the pain of the head is heaviness.

Cure. 1. Air. Let the sick be in a cold and dry air; if you can get no such place natural, make it so by art.

2. Meat. Let his diet be spare; let him avoid things that nourish plentifully, as eggs, flesh, &c.

3. Drink. Let his drink be Barly-water in which cold hearbs have been boyled, as Endive, Succory, Purslain, Lettuce, or only Barly-water with a little Cinamon.

4. Exercise. Let him use mean exercise, rubbing his body often;

often; if his body be soluble and no feaver, let him bath often.

In the beginning of the disease let him blood in the *Cephalica* of that arm on which the grief lies most; if that appear not, take the middle vein; if bleeding in the arm suffice not, let them bleed in the forehead. 5. Bleeding.

If age, or weakness, or both, prohibit bleeding, use cupping glasses to the shoulders to draw back the blood. 6. Cupping.

These done, use medicines externall that are cold and astringent, wherewith you are furnished in the second Chapter. 7. Unction.

You must in this disease have a special care that the body be kept soluble; if necessity require, and neither feaver nor weakness hinder, give a *decoctum Sennæ* (with Rubarbe and Agricke at one Dram) four Ounces. 8. Purging.

After this, you may apply such medicines to the head, as disperse the disease, and dissipate and repell the humours; such be Mallow seeds, Senugreek seeds, Chamomell flowers, Melilot flowers, either in baths, liniments, or oyles, as you think fit. 9. Repelling.

Also you may bind the lower parts of the body hard, (as the things) to call or draw back the humours. 10. Bindings.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Head-ach Κεφαλαλγία *coming of Choler.* Κεφαλγία. coming of Choler.

HEad-ach coming of Cholerick humours, is caused of all such things as heat and dry the head unnaturally, as care, anger, pain, labour, watch- The cause.

watching, fasting, eating of meats that be cholerick, as Garlique, Onions, pickled herrings, and other meats extraordinary salt, &c.

Signes. The signes be these; the pains be like his that hath headach by reason of heat, but that only they have a more sharp and pricking pain, as though awles or bodkins were thrust into their heads; their face is pale and wan, their head is moderately hot, bitterness of the tongue, dryness of the eyes, nose and tongue; this disease chanceth most to young and flourishing years, to such as are cholerick of complexion, to them that take overmuch business in hand, and the like.

Cure. Let the sick abide in a cold and moist aire, which may be procured by the Art specified in the second Chapter, as by sprinkling the Chamber with cold water, by strewing the Chamber with cold herbs, and moist flowers and branches of trees there mentioned.

1 Aire.

2 Meats. Let his whole diet be moist; let him eat meats that be moist and of good juyce; give them Endive, Succory, Lettuce, Purslain, small fishes, that live in gravelly Rivers.

3 Drinks. Let his drink be water only, in which a little Cinnamon hath been boyled; but let him altogether abstain from Wine and strong drink.

4 Sleeps. Let him be kept quiet, and have long sleeps; you may provoke sleep by the rules in the second Chapter; let him be merry, and refrain from all perturbations of mind.

5 Purges. You must refrain purging, if there be a fever. In the beginning of the cure you must purge the cholericke humour with medicines fit for the purpose; such be Hierapicra, Electuary of the juyce of Roses, Rubarb, Pilulæ aureæ, Alephanginæ, &c. *But if it chance the cholerick humours do rest quietly in*

☞ any

ny part of the body, as many times it doth, and so be-
ometh adust, and burneth the place where it lyeth, and
maketh the man uncapable of receiving purging me-
dicines, you must use preparatives to alter and con-
coct the humour, till it appear by the urine to be
digested; the best way of all to do this, is to admi-
nister a spoonfull of Vinegar of Squils every morn-
ng fasting, and let the party walk a quarter of an
hour after it; if you find that too hot, as you sel-
dome shall, administer it in an ounce of Julep of
Roses, or Syrupus acetosus.

Also you may give an ounce of pulp of Cassia at night when he goes to sleep, or lenitive Electuary. 6 Bolus.

If they be very costive, *as it is the nature of choler to procure costiveness*, administer clisters of the mollient herbs, viz. *Mallows, Beets, Violets, Pellitory* and *Mercury*, of each a handfull, boyled in a quart of water to three quarts of a pint, in which (being strained) mingle Diacatholicon one Ounce, Mel rosarum one Ounce, species *Hieræ picræ* one Dram, make it into a clister. 7 Clisters. ☞

Also you may use Oyl of fleabane for unction in the manner and form prescribed in the second Chapter. 8 ♃ Unction. Beware of ♂

If the disease for all these medicines, continue still virulent and malignant, you may apply cupping glasses between the shoulders, and friction or rubbing of the arms and legs, time and care convenient being used. 9 Boxing.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Headach coming of windiness.

κεφαλαλγία. coming of Wind.

IT is a cause of eating abundance of windy things; besides, the nature of the body, and other things The cause

things were such as were apt to ingender wind.

Signs. It is known by a distention or stretching within the head, and that without heavines or beating, as also by noise in the ears.

1. Diet. Let all meats and drinks that ingender wind be utterly avoyded.

☞ *If the Infirmity lie only in the Head,* and ascend from no other part beneath, as many times it is caused only by weakness and imbecility of the head, then inward medicines profit little.

2. Concoctives. But you must use Concoctive and Discussive *medicines, things that concoct wind, as Fenugreek-seed, Linseed, Chamomell, Yolkes of Eggs, Saffron, Hens grease, Goose grease, &c.*

☞

3. Discussives. Last of all use Discussives, *such as be Oyl of Dill,* ☞ *and Rew, Lubines, Barley meal, Lilly roots, Nigella, &c.*

4. Clisters. But if it come from vapours that ascend from some other part, you must empty the belly with a strong Clister that doth dissolve wind, made of the emollient herbs, Anniseeds, Caraway, Fennel, and Cumminseeds, adding to the decoction Benedicta Laxativa half an Ounce, of the Electuary I mean, ☞ *for this Clister draws the vapours down from the head.*

5. Cautions. After this you must strengthen the member that it ingender wind no more, whether it be the stomack, liver, or spleen. It were tedious and superfluous to recite the manner how to strengthen all those parts, and others beside these, which may in their own affliction afflict the head also; for I purpose if the Lord give me life and health, and time, to write severally and distinctly of all the diseases in every part of the body.

6. Repulsives. Then you may apply to the head things repulsive and driving back, such be, *Vinegar, Pomgranate-*

rinds

rindsand flowers, Wormword, Melilot, Mints, Plantain, Walwort, Shepherds purse, Nutmegs, Purslain, Housleeke, Laurell leaves, &c.

If heat be joyned with wind in the head, use *Oyl of Roses*, which *is both repulsive, digestive, and discussive*, mingled with *vinegar*, which *is both repulsive and discussive, and also attennating.* 7. Unctions.

But if there be cold mixed with the wind, then use Oyl of Dill and Camomel, mingled with the juyce of Rew and Vinegar.

If the Headach continue still malignant, use sneezing with white Helebore; but beware of catching cold of the head after it. 8. Sneezing.

After all this to strengthen the head, and repell the relicts of the disease, make a Cucusa of these herbs dryed, (that is, sew them between two caps, see Chap. 3. Page 7.) *viz.* Roses, Knotgrass, Willow-leaves, Nightshade, Marjoram, Mother of Time, Hyssop, Rue. 9. Cucusa.

Also the savour of Castoreum, Musk, Ambergreece, and to take Venice treacle, or Mithridate inwardly, are medicinall for the disease. 10. Smells.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Head-ach caused of the Stomach.

κεφαλαλγία caused by the Stomach.

HItherto of Diseases caused principally in the head it self; now a word or two of pain of the head that cometh by consent from other places of the body; and first of that which is caused by some evil affection of the stomack; and that is caused by some sharp humour for the most part that abounds in the stomack, especially in the mouth of it, from Cause.

from whence corrupt vapours arising do ascend into the head.

Signes. It may be known by that gnawing and biting pain they feel in their head, by their pronenes and desire to vomit; also if the sick fast and suffer hunger long, their pain is more vehement; for through long abstinence, the malice of the humour encreaseth.

Cure by vomiting. In the cure of this disease, outward medicines will do no good; the best way of cure is by vomiting, but first prepare the humours by giving Vinegar of Squils, two or three spoonfuls, or four, if two or three work not, divers mornings before the vomit, (which may be infusion of Crocus metallorum half an Ounce,) for many times the humours are viscous and stick fast.

Consider the strength of nature in the proportion of the vomit Purging. If you suppose the stomack be furred after vomiting, give a scruple of Mastich pils every night going to bed for a week or such a matter.

As for strengthning the stomack after the disease is cured, I shall speak plentifully when I come to speak of the diseases in the stomack.

So also if headach come from the liver or spleen, or any part, you shall have plentifull remedies when I come to speak of the places where the cause lies, which is needless here; for take away the cause, the effect ceaseth.

CHAP. IX.

Of Headach caused by drunkenness.

κεφαλαλγία. comming of drunkenness. Cause. THe causes are evident enough; for hot Wines Strong-Waters and strong drinks fill the brain wit

with vapours, and so much the more if the brain be hot by nature, if the *os triquetrum* be close shut, and the sutoriums close shut; for they bear drink less before they be drunk than others in which they are more open.

The cure consisteth chiefly in these two things, evacuation, refrigeration. Cure consisting in evacuation and refrigeration.

If the Wine be indigested, give a vomit in the first place.

If the headach remain after, you must use refrigeration to drive back the vapours that ascend into the head; that doth especially above all things, Oyl, wherein Ivy leaves have been boyled, by anointing the head, and temples, and forehead.

To prevent drunkenness are many medicines left by the Ancients to posterity, but for mine own part, I, as never tryed any of them, as to eat six or seaven bitter Almonds every morning fasting, to drink a draught of Worm-wood-beere first in the morning; also to burn swallowes in a crucible, feathers and all, eat a little of the ashes of them in the morning. Prevencions.

CHAP. X.

Of Headach caused of Feavers.

κεφαλαλγία. comming of feavers.

IF Headach molest those that have Feavers, you must consider whether the body be laxative or not; *for astringency in feavers always causeth headach*; if it be, then you must consider whether it began with the feaver, or came onely the feaver increasing near the Crisis, or when the Moon comes to the opposition of that sign and degree she was in at Præsagia.

Vel cœli vel signi, incertum est, pro signi.

at the decumbiture; *if she or her beams reach but the place, give no physick; for vomiting or flux of blood by the nostrils will follow.*

Cause. But if the headach began at first with the feaver, it is caused through vapours dispersed abroad through the vehemency of the feaver, as it were boyling up and ascending into the brain, and the brain also for the most part in this disease is weak, and not able to repell it, but fit to receive it.

Cure. *Tolle causam tollitur effectus* If age permit, you may use bleeding. If strength permit, you may use cupping-glasses, but the chief remedy is by remedying the feaver; *for the cause being taken away, the effect ceaseth*; and I intend hereafter to write a tractate only of Feavers, to which I now refer it.

κεφαλαία.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Head-ach κεφαλαία.

The dignotions of κεφαλαία, from κεφαλαλγία. Κεφαλαία in Greek, in Latine *Cephalæa*, in English an old and inveterate headach; it may be known from κεφαλαλγία by these notes; it hath been of long continuance, exceeding painfull, hard to cease; every light occasion (as noise, loud speech, cleer light, moving; drinking of Wine, strong smels, or the like) causes sharp or violent fits; the diseased desires to lie in the dark, to be quiet, often supposing that their heads are struck with a hammer; also some do feel those things that are about their head, as though they were bruised or racked; this disease sometimes doth continue painfull alwayes, sometimes it comes by fits, with intermission, so that sometimes they think themselves

selves perfectly whole. *This disease doth vex Women more than men.* In some the *pia Mater (or skin that knits the senses together, which lyeth round the brain within the dura Mater)* is vexed, in some only the *Pericranium, or skin that covereth the skull round)* is vexed.

It is caused either by abundance of blood and other humours, or by the sharpness of *the humours* contained either within or without the skull, inflaming the head; also it is caused through weakness of the head. Cause.

If the pain invade the sick with heaviness, it sheweth the disease to proceed of fulness and abundance of humours; if it come with pricking, gnawing and shooting, it betokeneth sharpness of humours; if it beat like pulses, it betokenneth inflamation; if there be felt distention or stretching out, without beating, or heaviness, it comes of wind; if there be beating with it, it is a hot wind; if heaviness, there are humours as well as wind; if the pain be felt superficially, or outwardly, the disease lies in the *Pericranium*; if inwardly, it lies in the *pia Mater*, and then is there alwayes a pain in the roots of the eyes; *for the Tunicles of the eyes have their beginning from the brain.* Signs.

As for diet and air, the cause being known you may easily gather out of the former Chapter. Cure.

If it come through abundance of homours, you may in the first place let blood.

Oyl of Vervain used in Unction, is an approved medicine, unless there be inflammations or feavers joyned with it; for them use Oyl of Fleabane, both considered as in the former Chapters.

Have a great care that sleep be moderate, and the body soluble.

You may also (for fear of Relapsing) purge the head with strong Gargarismes, made with juyce of Leeks, Pellitory of *Spain*, long Pepper, Mustard, or the like.

Or by sneezing, if the infirmity lie within the scull.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Megrim.

Ἡμικρανία. Ἡμικρανία in Greek; in Latin also *Hemicranium*; in English the Megrim; is a painfull evil, lying in the one half of the head only; the right side, or the left; and is distinguished by the seam that runneth all along the scull, from the middle part of the forehead to the hinder part of the head, or nape of the neck; this pain cometh often by fits: and in some the grief is felt without the scull; in some within, and that deep in the brain; in some, in the Muscles near the Temples.

Description.

Cause. It is caused by ascending or flowing of many vapours or humours, either hot or cold; either by the Veins, or by the Arteries, or by both; and sometime it proceeds from the brain it self, thrusting out its excrements and superfluities when the passages are stopped.

Signs. The signs whereby you may know whether vapours or humours do abound, whether they be hot or cold, whether within the scull, or without, may be drawn out of the former Chapters; only this I add; if the pain lie in the *Pericranium*, the pain is so vehement that they cannot suffer their heads to be touched with ones hand.

Their

Their Dyet, what they should eat, and what ey should eschew, may be gathered out of the rmer Chapters, according to the diversity of the uses; yet let them by all means avoid all such ngs as *send sharp vapors up into the head, as, Garue, Onions, Mustard, Raddish roots, &c.* Diet.

If the Infirmity lie without the Scull, as most mmonly it doth, comb the head; if the pain lie the right side, with a comb made of the right rn of a Ram, (I suppose it were best the Ram re killed when the Sun * is in *Aries*) if it lie on e left side, with a comb made of the left horn of Ram; and this (for ought I know) may do it, if e disease lie within the Scull. Cure. * Or at least when *Mars* is there.

If it lie near the Temples amongst the Muscles, them often (either with your hand, or with a th) till they be hot, when the pain is over, and t many times remedyeth the Disease if it lie re.

Also *Euphorbium* mixed with Oyl, and put into e ear on that side the pain lies; take more or s *Euphorbium*, according as the parties senses are l or quick; a Scruple of *Euphorbium* is enough an Ounce of Oyl, and one drop is sufficient to into the ear at one time.

Also *Euphorbium* dissolved in Vinegar, and aped by way of Unction to the grieved part of bad, profiteth much.

But beware you use not Euphorbium, if the disease e of hot Humours, or Vapours.

Also Earthworms beaten to powder, Snailes, ich-kernels, *Goats-dung mingled with Vinegar of uils*, are medicinal.

f it comes of hot Humours, use those medicines scribed for the headach coming of hot humors.

If it come of plenitude, use blood letting.

In fine, purge the Humour that causeth the Disease.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Vertigo or swimming in the Head.

Description.

Vertigo is a Disease wherein a man thinketh all that he sees turns round; it is a Disease my self have been often for many years terribly vexed withall, insomuch, that at the last I many times fell down in a swoon, and fainted; *This Disease often turneth to the Falling-sickness*, as it had almost done in my self, though after much and vast expence of Physick, one vomit absolutely cured me; therefore I shall be more large in the signs of this Disease.

☞

Cause.

This Disease is caused through inordinate moving of Vapours that are windy, contained in certain parts of the Brain; this Disease is caused either because the Brain it self is ill-affected, or of Vapours ascending from the stomack thither; the Brain it self is offended by a Humour Aeriall, from whence a windy spirit moveth inordinately about, and troubleth the apprehension; so that all things the man seeth, seem to turn round also the Brain is offended by the mouth of the Stomack when windy exhalations are carried from thence to the Brain, which happeneth by corruption or putrefaction in the Stomack, the Vapours of which being penetrating, move about the Brain.

Galen makes a great stir, and so also doth *Hippocrates* to prove two sorts of *Vertigo*; the one called

Tene

Tenebricosa Vertigo; of some *Scotoma*: and this, say they, is the most dangerous, because it often turns to the Falling-sickness. Indeed I grant, the dark Vertigo turneth sooner to the Falling-sickness, because it cometh of *Atra bilis*, or Color adust; but *Fuchsius* thinks they erre that think the Diseases to be two, because they differ a little in quality: and truly so do I. All *Galen's* words may not be Authenticks; no, nor *Hippocrates* his neither: and neither *Fuchsius*, nor my self, were, nor are so simple, but we know Choler yellow will turn black and adust in the Tunicle of the Stomack, and cause no other difference that changing the quality, not the nature of the Disease. But enough of this, I proceed to the signs.

A darkness or mist appeareth before their eyes that are troubled with this Disease, and that upon every light occasion, especially if they drink but a cup of strong drink or wine; or if they turn round: for it chanceth to them if they turn round once, as it doth to others when they turn round often times, so that sometimes they fall down. Also the same effect it brings to him, to see another man, or a wheel, or the water run round: therefore let such objects be avoyded; for the vital spirits beholding it, turn about also, and so the moving of the Humour that causeth the Disease, is troubled, unequal and inordinate. Signes.

When this Disease lyeth in the brain only, without relation to the stomach, there followeth sound in the ears, pain in the head, sometimes vehement, and heavines there; also the smelling and other senses are detrimented: their fits are chiefly when the Sun doth heat them, or when their head is hot by some other means,; for Heat doth dissolve

the Humours, and then they turn about the Brain.

And indeed for ought I know, a cleer Sun-shine day is hurtfull for those in whom the Disease proceeds from the Stomack, as mine did, and I found the same extreamly prejudicial to me.

Those in whom the Disease proceedeth from the Stomack, feel a gnawing in the Stomack before the fit comes, and a dispostion to vomit, and are as though they were heart-burnt.

☞ *Also thus you may know of what Humor the Disease comes, by the apparent colour of things to their eyes*: for if they appear yellow, the Disease comes of yellow Choler: ☞ *if reddish or bloody, it comes of blood, and is apt to fall into a Frenzy or madness; if dark, it comes of* Atra bilis, ☞ *and is a fore-runner of the Falling sickness, or Apoplexy*; And thus much for example sake.

Also these Diseases are most violent in that time of the year that suiteth best with their nature; as Choler in Summer, Melancholy in Autumn, &c.

Cure. If this Disease be caused by Vapours that ascend from the Stomack, as mine did, Vomiting is a speedy cure, and the only cure I could find.

Cautions. For only that wind causeth Whirlwinds. Let the sick avoid the beams both of *Sun* and *Moon*; all Winds, especially South Winds: nor let him behold any thing that moves round, nor any deep thing.

Let him avoid fasting and fulness, all meats that engender wind, that are of a dilative quality, and send Vapours up to the head: such be Milk, Onions, Garlick, Leeks.

Let him eschew sleep in the day, saith *Galen*: but for mine own part, I found ease in nothing else.

Let

Let his Meat be of good Juyce, and good Digestion. Diet.

If the Disease come of Blood, use Blood-letting.

Let the Sick avoid perturbation of mind, anger, fear, sadness, loud crying and singing.

Let him not keep his head too hot, nor abide in an Aire too hot, or too cold; and let him stir his head as little as may be.

In a word, keep his Stomack clean with Vomits, and his head with *Pil. Alephanginæ.*

Acetum scillitcum is a soveraign remedy, and Southernwood is the Herb proper for the Disease.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Frenzie.

Φρενῖτις. Φρενῖτις in Greek, in Latin also *Phrenitis*, in English a Frenzie, is a disease that troubles the mind, dangerous and difficult to cure: it differs from madness thus; a feaver ever accompanies a Frenzie, but never madness. Description. Definition.

A Frenzie is a continual madness and furie, with raging and vexation of mind, accompanied with an acute Feaver, caused through inflammation of the Brain, or the films thereof. Division.

There are three internall senses in the head; Imagination, Judgment, Memory: and a man may be Frenetick (or as our common English word saith, Frantick) in any of these. Three sorts of Frenzies.

Some are Frenetick only in Imagination; imagining they see things they do not, and yet do give

a right judgement of things they do see: and remember every man, and call him by name; in such fantasie only is distempered.

2. Others aphrehend things truly, yet judge falsly of them; as a Patient I had, that judged his father would kill him, and therefore fled his presence; as also, that he was some great person. There the seat of Judgement is chiefly vexed.

3. The third is compound of these two, and they erre in every thing, and know no body, nor remember any thing; and in such the Brain is totally distempered.

The cause. The Frenzie is caused of abundance of Choler, and Cholerick Blood, either in the Brain, or films thereof; and if the Choler be aduſt, the Disease is vehement and pernicious.

Signs. Besides, a terrible Feaver and Madness, for the most part they cannot sleep; if they do sleep at all it is troublesome: many times when they do sleep, they start up out of it suddenly, and rage, and cry out furiously; they babble words without order or sense, and very seldome answer directly to a question; their Water many times is thin and cleer; and if it be so, it is so much the worse; many times the softlier you speak to them, the louder they answer.

Their Eyes are blood shotten, bleared and staring, and sometime dry, and sometimes full of sharp and scalding tears; most of them pull and tear all the cloathes about them to pieces: their Pulses are small, weak and slow, and they fetch their breath but seldome: that which cometh of Blood, causeth inordinate laughter; and Choler, immoderate fury: also such must be bound in their beds; they forget every thing speedily that they either

either do or say. I have seen one call for a Chamber-pot, and so soon as he had it, either had forgot what it was, or else forgot to piss in it.

Concerning the usage of the Sick; if it be Winter, let the air be warm; if in Summer, let it be cold; a whited wall is best; for diversity of colours or pictures are naught. Air.

Some are troubled with light in their Fits, and some with darkness; therefore you had best try them both, and let him have light that is afraid of darkness, and keep him dark that is offended with light: but if the Sick be indifferent, between both, let the strongest have light, and keep the weakest darkest.

Let his dearest friends come to him, and let some speak friendly to him, and let some of them speak harshly and roughly to him; for there is no rule with such persons, unless they stand in awe of some body.

If strength permit, let him bleed largely in the arm, and two or three dayes after under the tongue. Bleeding.

Keep his body laxative. Stool.

Force him to sleep with *Opium*; if his body be strong, you need not fear to give him four or five grains at a time, also hang soporiferous things about his Head, as Mandrakes, Nightshade, Poppy, Henbane, &c. and anoint his Head and Temples with oyl of Poppy, if he sleep not without these. Sleep.

Let his drink be water, in which Cinamon hath been boyled. Drink.

Let his meat be exceeding little, and let that little be of very good and speedy digestion. Meat.

Also I have found by experience, *Castoreum* to be Cure.

be very medicinal for the Diſeaſe, taken inwardly.

For other Medicines, your beſt way is to labour to remove that Humour which cauſeth the Diſeaſe; of which Medicines you may be furniſhed in the peculiar Chapter belonging to the particular Humour.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Lethargie.

Deſcription.

IN direct oppoſition to a Frenzy, is the Diſeaſe called a Lethargy; which cauſeth ſluggiſhneſs, and an inexpugnable deſire to ſleep.

λήθη ἀργὸς.

This word *Lethargy*, is a Greek word, compounded of λήθη, which ſignifies forgetfulneſs; and ἀργὸς which ſignifies ſlothfull, or dull: and therefore inſtead of *Veturnus*, the common Latin word, it might be better (or at leaſt better in my opinion) be called *oblivio iners*, a ſluggiſh forgetfulneſs.

Names. κάρος *Subeth.* κῶμα.

This ſluggiſh Diſeaſe hath gotten many names; it is called by ſome *Grecians* κάρος, of the *Arabians Subeth*, of ſome *Grecians* κῶμα; and this κῶμα, ſay they, is of two ſorts: *Coma ſomnolentum*, or a ſleepy *Coma*: the other called *Vigilans coma*, or a waking *Coma*; becauſe ſuch as have Lethargies ſeem to be awake many times when they are not. Many have thought theſe diſeaſes to be all different, becauſe different places have given it different names; yet all confeſs *the cauſe of them all to be the ſame, and then the difference can be only in the Complexion of the party grieved.*

It is affirmed by many good Phiſicians, that there is ſuch a Diſeaſe as *Coma Vigilans*, but as yet *I* never ſaw any poſſeſſed with it.

It

It is caused of Flegm, which cooleth the Brain overmuch, and moistneth it, and thereby provoketh sleep. Cause.

They are alwayes in a profound and dead sleep; their Pulse is great, and striketh seldome, and beateth as though it were in water; they fetch breath seldom, and weakly; and are so sluggish and sleepy, that they can hardly be forced to answer to a question; sometimes they will open their eyes, if you cry aloud to them, but they instantly shut them again: they are exceeding forgetfull, and alwayes talk idly in their sleep; they gape and yawn often, and sometimes keep their mouth open, as though they had forgot to shut it: some are costive, others laxative; their Urine is like Beasts Urine, stinking; some tremble and sweat all over. Signs. Cures

Let the Chamber wherein the Sick doth lie, be very light, and very warm. Air.

Let his Diet be such things as extenuate, cut and dry, and let it be seasoned with Anniseed, Cumminseed, Pepper, Cinamon, Ginger, Cloves, &c. Diet.

For Pot-herbs, let him use Sparagus, Parsley, Fennel, and such like: and after eating, *bind the extream parts* (viz. *the Thighs*) *hard, that the Vapours ascend not up into the Head.*

You may burn Brimstone under his Nose, or *assa fœtida* to awake him. Nasalia.

Give him strong Gargarisms made with Pellitory of *Spain*, and Mustard: also you may safely put a whole spoonfull of Mustard into his mouth at once. Gargarisms.

Also you may boil Time, Penny-royal and *Origanum* in Vinegar, and dip a spunge in it, and hold it alwayes to his Nose.

You may shave off his Hair, and keep his Head alwayes

alwayes moistned with Vinegar of Roses; also it is excellent to let it drop down from some high place upon the crown of his Head.

Sneezing. Provoke him often to sneeze with white Hellebore.

Clisters. Also in this Disease you may safely administer sharp and scowring Clisters, with Collocynthis, Agrick, Electuary, *Benedicta laxativa*, *Species hieræ picræ*, and the like, in the common decoction.

Purge. The Disease declining, purge Flegm.

Castoreum is also exceeding medicinal for this Disease, either taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Forgetfulness.

The cause THe loss of Memory chanceth sometime alone, and sometimes Reason is hurt with it. It is caused of Lethargies, and other soporiferous Diseases; *for they being ended, many times leave Forgetfulness behind them, and then it comes of a cold distemper.* This coldness hath sometimes driness joyned with it, and sometimes moisture, and sometimes nothing but a bare distemper: to know this, you must diligently observe the causes whence it ariseth.

The causes are two; internal, external: if they be internal, either abundance of Flegm, or Melancholy, is the cause of it; if there be no signs of these abounding, then it comes of some external cause, (unless it come through extream old age.)

The external causes you may know by the re-

lation

ation of the sick, or those that are about him; if any disease have newly passed, and so turned into oblivion, if medicines were applyed outwardly, or administred inwardly, which extreamly cooled the brain; or if it came of study, watching, &c.

If the memory be but a little hurt, it shews the brain to be but a little cooled; if reason be also hurt, then the disease it vehement. Signs.

If it come of a dry distemper, the sick watcheth much, and can hardly be brought to sleep.

If moisture only offend, then are they heavy, inclined to sleep, and their sleeps are long and troublesome.

If cold be joyned with the moisture, it is a perfect Lethargy, though perhaps but breeding, and then the excrements are many at the mouth and nose, proceeding from the brain.

If melancholy be the cause, he will not be very desirous of sleep, nor void excrements from his brain; besides all circumstances, and the state of his whole body incline to cold and dryness.

For to give a true judgment of a disease, you must consider the complexion of the party, the region that he lives in, the times of the year, the State of the air, and the diet he hath used.

Let his diet be different according to the cause of his disease; as for example, if it come of coldness, let it be hot, &c. Diet.

But whatever the cause be, the aire must not be cold, nor the room dark, nor any windows open North or South; for the one cooleth, the other stuffeth the head. Cautions. I should think the East were worst.

If it come through age, Physick avails little. Prognostica.

If the memory fail suddenly, either Falling-sickness, or Apoplexy is following; for cure of which use such means

means of prevention, as you shall be taught to cure them when they are come in their proper Chapters.

If it come of other causes, *viz.* of cold, heat the brain; of driness, moysten the brain.

Names. Things medicinall, are *Castoreum*, *Oleum de lateribus*, Rew, Balme, Betony, Rosemary, Marjoram.

Of compound, *confectio anacardina*, *Diamoschum dulce*, *Diambra*, Mithridate, Theriacha. These not only remedy memory lost, but help, and mend it, being dull.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Catalepsis.

Cure.

Κατοχὴ κατάληψις. *detentio, occupatio, congelatio.*

Κατοχὴ or κατάληψις in Greek, is called in Latin *Occupatio*, Detention, and *Deprehensio*; Modern Writers call it *Congelatio*; in English it is called Congelation, or Taking, and by the Ignorant struck with a Planet.

Description.

It is a sudden detention and taking both of body and mind, both sense and moving being lost, the sick remaining in the same figure of body wherein he was taken; whether he sit or lie, or whether his mouth and eyes were open or shut, as they are taken in the disease, so they remain.

Cause.

This disease is a mean between a Lethargy and a Frenzy, for it cometh of a melancholy humour; Therefore in respect of coldness it agreeth with a Lethargy, and in respect of Drineſs with a Frenzy; and the effects are in a medium between them both; Sometimes abundance of blood is joyned with the melancholly humour, and sometimes only

pure melancholly; both invade the hinder part the brain.

They that are taken with this disease, are alwayes ken suddenly; both speech and sense are taken om him; he neither speaketh nor heareth, his eath scarcely to be perceived; he lies like a dead an, his pulse is small, weak, and very thick; egestion and urine are either very little or none all, which seems to proceed from want of sense; the sick abounds (most commonly) with moyre; *For melancholly is an humour dry in operation, in quality*; Their face is sometimes red, and that when blood is mingled with the melancholly; and metimes swarth, and then pure melancholly opesseth; the eyes in this disease remain immovele, as though they were frozen. Signs.

The diet is different according to the cause; on- in generall let him avoyd all such meats and inks as send vapours up into the head; also *wa- is* hurtfull because it *swelleth the spleen.* Barlyter wherein Cinnamon hath been boyled is od. Diet.

If blood abound, and strength and years per- t, let him blood in the Cephalique of the arm, much as strength will permit. Bleeding.

If melancholly abound, cleanse the gutts with sters made of *things proper for melancholly*: such *borrage, bugloss, fumitory, time, epithimum, polipo- um, Senna, cossia fistula, confectio Hamech, &c.* Clisters.

f the head be hot, cool it with oyl of sleabane; oo cold, heat it with oyl of vervain. Refrigeration.

Black Hellebore corrected with Cinnamon is y medicinal; so is Mother of Time. Cure.

f trembling accompany this disease, give Castom.

As

As for other remedies, you may find them in the Chapters of Frenzie, and Lethargy before; and in the Chapter of Melancholy, which is to follow after.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Apoplexy.

Ἀποπλεξία. Ἀποπλεξία in Greek and Latin, is also called an Apoplexy in English; and is a disease wherein the fountain and original of all the Sinews is affected, and so every part of the body doth suddenly lose sense and motion; throughout the whole body.

Definition.

If this stopping come only in one half of the body, it is called the Palsey; of which hereafter.

Cause. The Apoplexy is caused by a grosse, tough, and clammy humours, (ingendred for the most part by drukenness;) which (being crude) fills the principal ventricles of the brain.

It is caused also by a fall or a blow, *which bruiseth and shaketh the brain, and causeth the humours to flow thither.*

☞

Also those that are brought up in hot Countries when they come to live in cold Countries, many times the cold only congealeth the humours, and causeth the disease.

Signs. There goeth before this disease a sharp pain in the head, a swelling of the veins in the neck, the Vertigo and brightness before the eyes, coldness of the extream parts without cause known, panting of the whole body, slowness to move, and gnawing of the teeth, while they sleep; their Urin

little in quantity, and black, like rust or canker of mettall, and hath a residence like meal; they ck sense altogether, and lie with their eyes shut, s though they were asleep and snort.

The vehemency of this disease, may be known y their impediments in breathing; if their breath- g differ but little from another mans that is in ealth, it shews the disease is but weak; but when ey can hardly be perceived to breath at all, it is e strongest Apoplexy: and little better is theirs here the breath seems to be stopped for a while, d then fret with great violence.

This disease happens most frequently to aged people, gmatick folke, and to such as use such diet as en- easeth flegme.

This disease is seldome cured, and seldomer but it aves the dead Palsey behind it; and then it is but lf cured.

A strong Apoplexy for the most part kills a man in ur and twenty hours; many times in half the time.

Bleeding is a desperate physick for an Apoplexy, Bleeding. *ell befitting such a desperate disease; for it kills or rrs quickly.*

Provoke him to stool, with mighty sharp and ong Clysters. Stool.

Bind the thighs hard, and rub them vehemently. Liga-

You may shave the head, and bath it with Oyl Rew, Camomel, or Dill. ments. Unction.

You may fasten Cupping-glasses good store to the oulders. Cupping

You may burn stinking things under his nose, as *storeum, Assa fœtida, Saga penum, Galbanum.* Nasalia.

You may provoke him to sneeze, with white ellebore. Sneezing.

You may apply Castoreum, and Euphorbium,

Cucufe. Vomit. with Vinegar to his head.

☞ *Lac Sulphuris.* *You may provoke him to vomit with Turbith Minerale, Mercurius Vitæ, or Lac Sulphuris, which is the best medicine I know.*

I take it doth not procure vomit, but is diaphoretical. Thus much for the cure of an Apoplexy, if it may be cured.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the dead Palsey in one side.

παράλυσις. παράλυσις in Greek, in Latine *Resolutio*, in English the dead Palsey; 'tis a disease wherein the one half of the body, either the right side or the left, doth lose either sense or moving, or both, either totally or partially.

Definition.

παραπληγία. But note here that the Palsey that followeth the Apoplexy, is properly and particularly called by the Greeks παραπληγία.

In the Palsey sometimes sense only is lost, and not moving, sometimes moving and not sense, and sometimes both sense and moving; yet the Greek word παράλυσις, signifies properly loss of motion.

Quest. A word to satisfie the curious, that may ask why sometimes sense only, and sometimes motion only, should be lost?

Answ. You must note that the faculty of motion, as well as that of sense, flows from the brain, as from the fountain, and is derived from thence by the nerves to the instruments of sense and motion; and so either sense or motion is lost, according as the sinews that convey sense or motion are affected in the disease; therefore it being considered that divers

livers members participate in two kinds of sinews, the one for sense, the other for motion, the doubt s easily cleared. One sinew may be hurt, and mo- ion is lost; the other may be hurt, and that safe; hen sense is lost and motion remains; both are hurt, and then farewell (*pro tempore*) sense and notion. I do not yet under- stand this.

If members participate but of one sinew, as few o, (perhaps none) yet *Gallen* saith some do, and t present I cannot contradict him; less vertue is equired for feeling, then for motion, saith he; and o if the sinew be much hurt, sense and motion are oth lost; if it be but little hurt, only motion is ost. I rather adhere to this judg- ment.

The matter indeed is scarce worth disputing for, r writing of; and therefore I proceed.

The Original of this disease lies sometimes in he brain, and sometimes in the marrow of the ack. Descrip- tion.

If the disease lie in the back, (as but seldome it oth), then is the face firm, and then sometimes alf, sometimes the whole body is paralitick, ac- ording as the half or whole marrow of the back is tiated.

If it come from the brain, it lies only in some rticular Pellicles thereof; for if the whole brain e vitiated, it is an Apoplexy.

These things being first duly considered, we me to the cause.

It is caused through vehement and inordinate ld, or through gross and clammy Humours at stop the passages, that the animal vertue can- ot pass freely from the Centre to the Circum- ence. Cause.

If it come from the back, it is caused through

Inflamation, or *hard swelling, without sense called Schirrus*, hapning at the back-bone, or nigh to it, or other sinewy part, dependant thereon; whereby the sinews are pressed together, and so stopped, that the animal virtue cannot pass. It may happen by a blow or wound.

The disease is so apparent, that it needs no Signs.

Prognostica. *The Palsey is no acute or sharp Disease, and for the most part is curable.*

☞ *It chanceth (for the most part) to ancient people, and beginneth (commonly) in the Winter time.*

If the Palsey come by a cut or wound, it is incurable, and very difficult, if the Paralitique members wane, or wax less and less; for then it sheweth the parts to want spirit natural as well as animal.

Diet. Let his Diet be extenuating and drying, let his Meat be easie of digestion, and roasted, *viz.* Birds that frequent dry grounds, Almonds, Raisons of the Sun, Pine Nuts.

Herbs. For Pot-herbs, let him use Fennel, Pursley, Hyssop, Marjoram, Sage, and Savory.

Caution. Let him eschew Water-fowl, Fish, and all other meats that are cold and moyst, and flegmatick.

Air. Let the Aire he abides in be hot and dry; if not, make it so by Art.

Drink. Let him drink no Wine but *Hippocras*, and let him use Cinnamon in all his drink, or broth.

It is good for him to endure as much thirst as he can.

Sleep. Let his sleeps be but mean, and let him not sleep at all in the day.

Exercise. Let him use as much exercise as well as he can.

Mirth. Let him be merry and cheerfull, and flye anger, vexation, and other perturbation of the mind.

16

If there be signs of Plenitude, you may draw out blood (moderately, for fear of over cooling) of the sound side; else forbear. Bleeding.

If he have not a Stool once a day, provoke him with a Clister. Clisters.

Acetum Scilliticum, or Vinegar of Squils taken two spoonfulls every morning fasting, is a soveraign medicine. Cure.

So is also *Castoreum*.

If it lie in the Brain, sneezing is good, which you may provoke with white Hellebore, but let it be in the evening, the party in bed, and their head wrapped warm, for fear of after-claps. Sneezing.

Also use Unctions to the *nape of the neck (for there the marrow of the back hath its passage to the Brain)* use first weak ones, such as Oyl, Camomel Dill, St. *Johns* Wort, or Earthworms. Then after some dayes, such as are stronger, as Oyl of Bricks, or Tile-stones, *Castoreum* and *Euphorbium*. Wherewith you may anoint all the paralitique members, wrapping them up hot afterwards in a Fox skin. Unctions. More properly the Brain hath its passage to the *spinalis medulla*.

Also you may make a Bath with St. *Johns* Wort, Rosemary, Stæchas, Sage, Marjoram, and Camomel, boyled in water, wherewith you may bath the paralitique members before you anoint them. Bath.

Also this Cerecloth is excellent to apply to the paralitique members. Take of Oyl two Drams, Oyl of Pepper one Ounce and a half, Oyl of *Euphorbium* two Drams, *Aqua vitæ* two Ounces and a half; juyce of Sage and Marjoram, or Cowslips, of each two Ounces and a half, *Galanga* three Drams; Pellitory of the wall and Pepper, of each a dram; Stæchas and Rosemary, of each two Drams, *Euphorbium* one Dram and a half; boyl it till the *Aqua vitæ* be consumed, then strain it, and put wax enough to to make a Cerecloth. *Ceratum.*

Cucufa. Also you may make a quilt for his head with Hyssop, Marjoram, St. *Johns* Wort, Sage, Rew, Bay-leaves, of each two Drams; Spikenard, Mastich, *Castoreum*, and Stœchas, of each two Scruples; Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, of each one Scruple; Red-Rose-leaves well dryed, half a handfull, make of them a quilt, as you are taught Chapter. 3.

Use these medicines to the head, if the disease lies there; to the nape of the neck, and the back bone, if the disease lie there.

CHAP. XX.

Of the Palsey in one Member.

ALthough any expert man may draw out of what hath been written before, the cure of the resolution of any member, the radix being the same, yet to satisfie the unskilfull, I thought good to write a line or two.

If any member be paralitique, search from what root the sinews come that supply that member, and mend it there at the root with the *former* medicines.

σπάσμος κύνικος. There is also a kind of Palsey called by the Greeks σπάσμος κύνικος, in Latin *Tortura oris*, in English wrineſs of the mouth; this you may cure also by the aforesaid Medicines: besides, you may hold a looking-glass before him, that he may see what an ugly face he makes, and so labour to amend it.

CHAP

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Falling-sickness.

Ἐπιλῆψία in Greek, the Latines call it *Morbus Comitialis*, and the English the *Falling-sickness.* Ἐπιλῆψία.

It is a Convulsion, drawing and stretching of all the parts of the whole body, not continually, but at sundry times, with hurt of the mind and sense. It is so called, because it attacheth both the sense, and feeling of the head, and also of the mind.

There be three causes of the Falling sickness. Three causes of Falling-sickness.

The first is caused when the disease lyeth only in the Brain; and that is caused two wayes. 1. When gross, tough, and clammy Humours flegmatick, stop the passage of the Spirits Animal in the Pellicles of the Brain. 2. When the same Opilation is caused by Choler. 1. See my Anatomy of the Brain.

Secondly, it is caused through the evill affect of the Stomack, sending up vapours thither, which the Brain labours to repell, and by the reluctancy causeth the disease. 2.

Thirdly, it is caused through a cold Air which the Patient may feel creeping up from one member or another, to the Brain; but this chanceth but sellome, especially in these Climates. 3.

There goeth before this disease, an unwise state of the body and mind; sadness, forgetfulness, troublesome dreams, headach, continual fulness in the head, especially in anger, paleness in the face, inordinate moving of the tongue; many bite their tongues, as soon as the fit takes them they fall down, their limbs are drawn together, they snort Signs.

and sometimes cry out: many tremble when the fit comes upon them, and run round, but the peculiar sign of this disease is foaming at the mouth.

This disease happeneth most to young folks.

Air. Let the Air the sick abides in, be hot and dry, if the disease be caused of Flegme; let it be cold and moyst, if it be caused of Choler.

Diet: Let him eschew all meats that are hard of digestion, and stopping, and such as are of a dilative quality, and all Wine, the older the worse.

Vomit. If the disease proceed from the Stomach, cleer it by a vomit.

Cure. The best remedy, which is most sure and approved, is, a Male Piony root dug up, ☉ in ♌ rising on *Sunday* morning, the Moon encreasing, *Aries* culminating, hung about their necks; which by a hidden planetary virtue cureth it. Also the juyce of Piony roots dug up at that time, and made into a Syrup with Sugar, taken inwardly, doth the like.

Me thinks I might have bestowed the pains to have quoted a few more medicines, yet seeing 'tis as 'tis, see my Receipts.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Convulsion and Cramps.

Definition. Σπασμος in Greek; in Latin *Convulsio*; in English Convulsion and Cramp: is a Disease in which the sinews are drawn and pluckt up together against ones will.

Kinds. There are divers kinds of this Disease, three of these kinds lye in the neck.

The first is called in Greek τέτανος; in Latin *Distentio*; it is when the neck remaineth altogether immovable; so that it cannot be turned any way, but must alway be held straight forward.

The

The second is called *Tensio ad anteriora*, when the head or neck is drawn down towards the breſt. 2.

The third is called *Tensio ad posteriora*, when the head is drawn backward. 3.

The fourth kind of Convulsion is that which usually is called the Cramp, and is a drawing together of the sinews of some particular limb. 4.

The fifth is that which is usually called Convulsion fits, and a wreathing or drawing up together all the sinews on the one side of the body. 5.

This disease is caused through fasting, fulness, pricking of an Artery, or the biting of a venemous Beast, that the venome come to the Nerve. Cause.

The fifth of these is only mortal, and takes away many young Children.

For Children; Spirit of *Castoreum*, *Aqua paralitica Mathioli*, *Aqua antepileptica*, *Langii*, are medecinal. Cure.

For Aged people; if it come of fulness, purge and vomit, then use the precedent medicines. Of fulness

If it come of fasting, it is more perilous; the best remedy that I know then, is the decoction of *China* roots. Fasting.

If it come by pricking an Artery, as many times it doth in blood-letting through the unskilfulness of the Chyrurgion, or unrulines of the Patient. If it be much hurt, the only way I know, is to cut it quite asunder, and lose the use of the Limb, to save your life. Pricking of a nerve.

If it come by stinging of any venemous creature, make the wound bigger, and draw out the poyson with *Venice* Treacle applyed to it Plaster-wise. Stinging of venemous creatures.

Finally, wear for the Cramp, a Ring made of a Rams horn, the Ram slain ☉ in ♈, in the hour of the Sun, he either rising or culminating.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Mare.

Ἠφίαλτις. Ἠφίαλτις in Greek, in Latin *Incubus*, is a Disease that happens only in the night, to people in bed, wherein they conceive themselves overpressed with a great weight, which almost strangles them.

The ridiculous conceits of the vulgar. The simple sort call it the *Mare*, and conceit and affirm, that they feel it with their hand; and hear it fall down in the Chamber: yea, I have heard one affirm, she heard it come in at the Gate. The truth (or rather falshood) of all this, will appear in the description.

Cause. This Disease is caused of excessive drinking, also of continual rawness of the Stomack; whence are sent gross and cold Vapours, which fill the ventricles of the Brain, letting the dispersing of the faculties thereof by the sinews.

Description. Signs. This Disease alwayes invades those that are asleep, and most of all such as lye upon their backs; they suppose a great weight lyes upon them, and stops their breath, that they cannot move, and dream that they are almost strangled, and would cry out, but their voyce is stopped; and indeed they groan pittifully, at last being something wakened, and able to stir, the passage is opened and they eased.

Caution. This Disease (though seeming light) is not to be neglected, by reason of its affinity with the Apoplexy and Falling-sickness.

Let him never lye on his back.

Let

Let his Diet be such as breedeth not wind, nor is of a dilative quality. Diet.

If there be signs of fulness, use bleeding. Blood-letting.

Let him not go to bed till digestion be perfected; Vinegar of Squils taken two spoonfulls in the morning fasting; and if digestion be weak, one spoonfull presently after meat digesteth the humours, and cures the disease. Cure.

Keep the head and neck alwayes warm. Also you may take inwardly such things as strengthen the Brain, such be, *Aromaticum Rosatum, Diamoscum dulce, Diambra, Lianthon, &c.* I have been my self, and have known others strangely troubled with this disease, since the writing hereof, and in a farr different manner from what here is written; but the margent is too small to hold the Story.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Madness.

Μανία in Greek, is a Disease which the Latines call *Insania* and *Furor*; in English Madness and Fury, they that have this Disease be unruly, like wild Beasts. Difference betwixt Μανία and Φρενῖτις.

The difference betwixt this and the Frenzy, is this; A Feaver alwayes accompanies a Frenzy, but never this Disease called Μανία, or Madness.

It is caused of much blood flowing up into the Brain; sometimes this blood offends in quantity only, and sometimes in quality, when it is melancholy: *The superfluity of melancholy, causeth alienation of mind, and causeth the Man to be foolish, and beside himself.* Cause.

I shall only in this Chapter treat of Madness coming of blood. Signs.

There

There goeth before Madneſs, weekneſs of the head, tickling of the ears, ſhinings before the eyes, great watchings, ſtrange thoughts approach the mind, heavineſs of the head, a ravenous appetite, a forwardneſs to bodily luſt, the eyes ſtare, and ſeldome either wink or beckon.

If it come of blood only, they laugh continually, and the ſick thinketh he ſeeth before his eyes things to laugh at.

If any Choler be mingled with the blood, then the pricking and ſwift moving of the brain, makes them angry, ireſull, moving and bold.

Bleeding. ☞ In the firſt place bleed them, *and then by the colour of the blood you may diſcern eaſily the quality predominate.*

☞ If it be a Woman, *breath a vein in the ankles, for that provokes the termes.*

Let their Diet be ſuch as breeds little blood, till they are almoſt ſtarved.

In many the humours is waxed groſs, and ſetled by long continuance, and ſuch are worſt to cure, though perhaps they be patienteſt, for the time, yet look for them to be furious enough, when the humour is ſtirred, and made thinner.

If it come of blood only, you may draw away blood abundantly, from the arm, under the tongue, from the forehad, from the fundament with Leaches.

If Choler be mixed with the blood, I refer you to the Chapter of Frenzy.

If of Melancholy, the next Chapter ſhall inſtruct you, only let him eat little, drink no ſtrong drink nor wine; ſleep much, and go to ſtool orderly.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

Of Melancholy.

BY Melancholy, here I mean, not the simple complexion; for without that none can live; it the alteration of the complexion in quantity, uality, or seat.

It cometh without a Feaver, and is engendred of elancholy, occupying the mind, and changing e temperature of the brain. Description.

It is caused three wayes. Sometimes it is caused the common vice of melancholy blood, being all the veins of the body, and so hurteth the ain. 1. Caused three wayes.

Sometimes the blood only in the brain is altered, e blood in other parts of the body being safe. 2. Had this been to do again, I could have done it ten times better.

And sometimes it is engendred through inflamation about the Spleen, and so sending up mencholy vapours thither.

The most common signs be fearfulness, sadness, tred, strange imaginations; for some think themves bruit beasts, and counterfeit their noise and yce; my self knew one, this present year 1645. at thought himself only a man, and all other men asts that came to devour him, and stood with a ffe to beat every one that came near him; whom I rswaded that he was made of a black pot, and if did not speedily get him into his house, I would row a stone at him, and break him; which was upon his imagination, that he threw away his ffe, and ran in, and would suffer none to touch n for fear they should break him. Signs. 3.

Inno-

Innumerable such fancies are mentioned by Authors which I forbear to mention.

This is according to the cause; if the cause be fear, then they think others will kill them; if of grief, they seek to kill themselvs; if of love, the natural blood is infected because the Liver is the seat of love; I want room, guesse the rest by these.

As how one conceited he had a fish in his blood, another durst not piss for fear he should drown the world, a third conceited he had no head, and a fourth that he was made of butter; al. which, and the wayes and means by which they were cured, you may read in *A. P.* his Chirurgery: but to proceed. Many desire death, and some do kill themselves, others are afraid of death, and think their best friends when they see them determine to kill them; some laugh, some weep, some think themselves inspired with the Holy Ghost, and prophecie of things to come.

Also the state of their body is slender, black, rough, dry and hard in touching, and altogether melancholious.

This is caused through excessiveness of some passion, as love, joy, grief, *&c.* or through much study, watching, stopping of the *Hemoroides*, or *Menstrua*, or the eating of wicked and melancholick meats.

But in such in whom it is caused by the Spleen, they have rawness, much wind, sharp belchings, burnings, and grievousness of the sides, the sides are drawn upwards, and many times they have Inflammations there. Also Costiveness, little sleep, troublesome and naughty dreams, swimming in the head, and sound in the ears.

Diet. Let him abhor melancholy Diet.

Air. Let the Air he abides in be hot and moist.

Let his Meat be hot and moist, of good digestion, and breeding good blood. Young Borrage boyl'd and buttered, is good meat for him.

Purge. Black Helleborè corrected with Cinnamon, is a

good purge for him, so is decoction of *Epithimum*.
Fumitory is a soveraign Herb for the disease, and
) is Betony.

If the infirmity lye in the whole body, you have Bleeding.
o other remedy but you must bleed him often, be-
use all the blood is corrupted.

If it lie in the head only, bleeding is needless, only
llow his humours, and comfort him with Cordi-
s and Cephaliques, that strengthen the brain; *such
of Simples, Betony, Red-Roses, Harts-tongue, En-
ive, Borrage, Bugloss and Violet-flowers. Of Com-
unds, Aromaticum Rosatum, Diamoscum dulce,
nucardina, Lætificans, Galleni, Dianthon, species
ordiales temperatæ, &c.* And his best Doctor is
r. *Merry-man.*

But if it proceed from the Spleen; for Simples
e Centaury, Penyroyal, Wormwood, and Ger-
ander, and Bay-berries, apply to the region of
e Spleen an Emplaster of Melilot for the Spleen.

Also you may provoke them to Sneeze with Be- Sneezing.
ny in powder snuffed up in their nose.

There are divers other manners of cure which I
nit here, my scope being in this place to treat of it,
it annoyeth the brain only; I may happen to write
the rebundance of all the Complexions severally
d distinctly by themselves; to which I refer you.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Trembling or Shaking of any Limb, called commonly the Shaking Palsey.

This disease commonly goeth a little before
death, especially in acute diseases and fur-
s, and then it is an evident sign death is near.

It

It many times troubles aged people, and then it is incurable.

Cause. It is also caused by fear; then remove the fear, and the trembling is gone.

Sometimes it comes by accident, as immoderate cold taken, abundance of gross, thick, and clammy humours, much drinking of Wine, *&c.*

There needs no signs to be shewed.

Diet. For diet, use such things as cut, divide and extenuate; let him eschew all things that hurt the sinews; all Wines.

Cure. The best cure that I know, (which indeed is sufficient) I have known men of ninety years of age, kept from this infirmity, only at night when they go to bed, by rubbing their fingers between their toes, and smelling to them.

Question-less such things as strengthen the Nerves are excellent; I am sorry I was so brief.

Yet if you be troubled with it already, your best way is first (when you have learned what humours it is that troubles you) to purge out that humour.

In this Treatise are many Aphorisms which are marked with a hand in the Margent; which the studious in Physick, especially young Students, if they please to write them out by themselves, may find wonderfull useful.

Plures gulâ perière quam gladie.

FEBRILIA:

OR,

A TREATISE

OF

FEAVERS

IN GENERAL.

By NICHOLAS CULPEPER,
Student in Astrology and Physick.

LONDON:
Printed in the Year 1667.

I *Reviſed this Treatiſe of* FEAVERS; *the Method of which was* Galen's. *This I am confident, it containeth moſt excellent Truths.*

Nich. Culpeper.

CHA

CHAP. I.

A Table of FEAVERS.

A Feaver is an unnatural heat, engendred
- In the Spirits.
- In the Humours.
- In the fleshy parts.

In the Spirits it causeth
- *Ephemeris*, or an one-day-Feaver.
- *Synochus non putrida*, or Feaver lasting three or four dayes.

In the Humours it causeth a rotten Feaver; and the Humours rot
- Within the Vessels.
- Without the Vessels.

- Within the Veſſels
  - All the Humours rot, and ſo cauſe *Sinochus putrida.*
  - Onely one Humour, and ſo by Putrefaction.
    - Of Choler, a continual Tertian.
    - Of Flegme, a continual Quotidian.
    - Of Melancholy, a continual Quartane.
- Without the Veſſels, by putrefaction
  - Of Choler, an intermitting Tertian Ague.
  - Of Flegm, that is
    - *Sweet*, an intermitting-Quotidian-Ague.
    - *Glazen*, it cauſeth *Epialos*
  - Of Melancholy, an intermitting Quartane Ague.
- In the fleſhy parts it cauſeth
  - Hectick Feavers.
  - *Meraſmos.*

CHA

CHAP. II.

A Comment upon the Table of Feavers.

A Feaver is an unnatural heat, which taketh its beginning at the heart, and is spread from hence through the whole body by the arteries and veins; hurting or letting thereby the operation of the parts thereof. Definition.

The Body of Man is generally divided by *Hippocrates* into three parts; The things contained, the things containing, and the thing that gives life and motion to both.

1. The things contained are humours;
2. The things containing the humors is the flesh;
3. The spirits give life and motion to both.

In all these three, distinctly and severally happen Feavers.

For, if this unnatural heat (for a man may be naturally hot, and is hotter at one time, then at another, yet hath no feaver;) be kindled in the Spirits, it causeth either a feaver which the *Greeks* call Ἐφημέρα, in *Latine diaria*, in *English* an One-day-feaver; becaufe in this feaver, there chanceth but one fit; and that lasteth not above a day: for as a bottle filled with hot water heats the bottle, so the spirits being inflamed, heat the body; or, Ἐφημέρα.

Sometimes it causeth a feaver, called Συνόχος, *putrida*; and it commonly lasteth (if it be rightfully handled) not above three dayes, the *Latines* call it *diaria*, but very improperly. Of this Συνόχος there are three sorts. Three sorts of Συνόχος.

Some continue with equal vehemence, from the be-

ὁμοτῶνος. beginning to the latter end; ὁμοτῶνος and ἀκμαστικος the *Greeks* call this.

2. ἀναβατικος. Some alwayes increase by little and little, until till they end; and such the *Greeks* call ἀναβάτικος and ἐπακμάστικος.

3. παρακμάσικος. Again, some decrease and diminish by little and little, and those the *Greeks* call παρακμάστικος.

συνόχυς. Moreover, if only one humour do putrifie and rot within the Vessels, it causeth a feaver the *Greeks* call συνόχυς, which is a continual feaver; for although there be remission in this feaver between the shaking fits, yet the feaver never leaves him, before he be either cured of it, or killed by it.

Difference between συνόχος and συνόχυς. So that here in this lies the difference between *Synochos*, and *Synochys*; the former hath no remission in the fit, but only one continued fit; the latter hath alwayes remission, or slacking, though no intermission as is in agues; in συνόχος but one fit, in συνόχυς many.

Three sorts of συνόχυς. Of this συνόχος are also three sorts; for if the putrefaction be of choler only, it causeth a continual tertian, called by the *Greeks* καῦσος.

1. καῦσος.

2. If flegme putrifie within the Vessels, it causeth a continual quotidian.

3. But if melancholy, a continual quartan.

Difference between remitting and intermitting feavers. Yet all these differ from intermitting Feavers, called (by the Vulgar) Agues; farre and wide, though the fits are distant alike.

1. For first, though the humours that cause them both, be the very same; yet in these in remitting feavers, the humour is contained within the Veins; but in intermitting feavers, commonly called Agues, it is dispersed through the members, and so through their violence of spreading, the feaver intermits for a time.

Second-

Secondly, this continual, though remitting feaer, still remains between the fits, though not with the same violence; but an intermitting feaver or ague, totally to the Patients apprehension, ceaseth, till the next fit come.

Of which now, a word or two.

This feaver is very fitly called in Latine *Febris interpolata*, because the fits renew at their time; it is called by some, *Febris deficiens*. *Febris interpolata*; Three sorts.

Of this also are three sorts.

1. Tertian,
2. Quotidian,
3. Quartan.

A pure intermitting Tertian is caused of choler rotting without the Vessels. 1. Tertian.

An exquisite Quotidian is called in *Greek* ἀμφημερίνον, and is caused of sweet flegm putrifying or rotting without the Vessels; for if the flegm that putrifies be glazen, it causeth a feaver called *Epialos*. 2. Quotidian. ἀμφημερίνον.

Epialos is a feaver, wherein the Patient feels both heat and cold, immoderately in all parts, both at one time and at one place. *Epialos* quid.

To this feaver, belongs an accident, called by the *Greeks* Αὐπηρία, that is, when vehement heat is felt in the bowels and entrails; and immoderate cold in the external parts. Αὐπηρία.

An intermitting Quartan is caused of melancholy rotting without the Vessels, is governed by *Saturn*, a planet slow, weighty and ponderous, and therefore the disease is commonly Chronical and lasting. 3. Quartan.

I come now to the last sort of feavers, which the Table shews to proceed of heat in the fleshy parts; and that is called *Hectica febris*, an Hectick feaver. *Febris Hectica.*

For as a hot vessel heats the water that is put into it, so a Hectick feaver, though the rise of it be in the flesh, after the third concoction, yet it heats the humours which the flesh contains.

Merasmos. This feaver for the most part, without speedy cure, consumes the whole body, and then is called *Merasmos*; and this *Merasmos*, saith *Galen*, is incurable; but the good old soul was mistaken; for I have known it cured in more then one or two. I have had it my self since the writing of this.

Galen's errour.

As for the Pestilence, it is also a Feaver, and a shrewd one too, I have written of that already, in a Treatise by it self, and therefore no more of it now.

Inflammations. There are other feavers that come by reason of the inflammation of some member.

Pleuretia. So that the feaver which comes in the filme that girdeth the ribs, is called *Pleuretia*.

Περιπνευμονία. If from inflammation of the lungs, it is called *Peripneumonia*.

Τυφώδης. If of the stomack, it is called *Typhodes*.

Erraticæ febres. Some feavers also are called *Erraticæ*, *that keep no certain time of coming at all*; *nor any order of fits, and intermission*; *and such Feavers come commonly of Melancholy.*

☞ ☞ *But in every Feaver, you must consider diligently, whither the feaver come by any disease of any particular member*; *else you will erre egregiously in giving Physick.*

Compound Feavers. These are all simple feavers, some feavers are compound, as diverse feavers of a like nature joyn together; as intermitting feavers with intermitting, *&c.* For example, two intermitting Tertians, or two intermitting Quartanes joyn together, in which last the party is sick two dayes and well but one; my own child, at the writing hereof

hereof, had two intermitting Tertians, the one far more violent than the other, and they came at some twelve hours distance.

But sometimes, an intermitting Tertian is joyned with a continual Quotidian: and this disease is called in Greek ἡμιτρίτεος, and this only is known as yet of compound feavers, of different natures; the other are full of feavers of like nature, as continual feavers with continual, or intermitting with intermitting. ἡμιτρίτεος.

And thus much of my Paraphrase, which though it be somewhat long, yet *I account nothing tedious that is Rational*; I know many words might have been added, but not one might have been left out. For by ignorance in, or negligence of this, many lives are lost; which by due observance of this, might be preserved.

CHAP. III.

of ἘΦημέρα, *or an one day Feaver.*

ἘΦημέρα in Greek, in Latin *Diaria*; in English an one day Feaver, because it hath but one fit, which continueth but one day, if rightly handled; if not, it turneth to other diseases. ἘΦημέρα.

It is caused when the breath is inflamed above nature, without any putrefaction, and this chanceth many wayes. Cause.

First, through binding or thickning of the skin, which stoppeth the vapours that were wont to flow out by the pores, which being hot and sharp ingender a Feaver.

Secondly, by wearinesse.

Third-

3. Thirdly, by watchings, crudilities and lack of digestion.

4. Fourthly, by sadness, care and sorrow.

5. Fifthly, by anger and vehement passion of the mind.

6. Sixthly by fear.

7. Seventhly, by vehement heat of the Sun.

8. Eighthly, by hunger and drunkenness.

9. Ninthly, by swellings and kernels about the throat; for all these heat the spirits and inflame them.

The Signs are of two sorts.

First general signs, whereby this Feaver is known from any other Feaver.

Secondly, particular signs, which shew from which of all these several causes the Feavers comes.

Signs Gentral, Six. The general signs are six.

1. 1. They change the pulse, in greatness and swiftness, but it keeps that proportion, in order, softness, and equality, it did according to nature.

2. 2. The Urine seldome or never turns from a natural state.

☞ *A natural Urine is subrufe in colour, mean in substance, and if you shake it, it sparkles like Sack.*

☞ Yet I deny not but *Urines alter something according to the predominant complexion of the party, even in men of perfect health.*

3. 3. Their heat of body is gentle, pleasant an easie.

4. 4. They end commonly by moist swee sweats.

5. 5. Vehement pain in the head and stomack, an other parts.

6. 6 Abhorring of Meat, and insatiable Thirst.

Th

The particular Signs. Signs.

If it come of watching, there follows a naughty colour, swelling of the face, heavineſs of the eyes, that he can hardly lift them up, the hairs of the eye-lids are moiſt, and the pulſe ſmall; *for watching hinders digeſtion, and cauſeth crudities,* when theſe ſigns ariſe. Of watching.

If it come of care or ſorrow, the body is lean; if ſorrow be the cauſe, the colour is clearer; if care, darker, hollowneſs, and dryneſs of the eyes, diſcoloured skin. Care and ſorrow.

If of anger, the eyes ſeem to ſtick out farther than they uſe to do, the face is red, and the pulſe lofty. Anger.

If of ſadneſs, the pulſe is ſmall, feeble and rare. Sadneſs.

If of fear, the face is pale, *for fear ſends the blood from the circumference to the center* the pulſe is ſwift, unequal, and ſharp. Fear.

If it come through burning and heat of the Sun, their skin is hot and dry, and their head ſeemeth to burn, the eyes are red and troubled, and the veins in the temples, forehead, and under their eyes, are ſtretched and puffed up. Sun.

If of cold, there followeth heavy diſtillations and cheums, aſtringency; for cold bindeth and keepeth the vapours within the shin. Cold.

If of wearineſs, the skin is exceeding dry, and the pulſe exceeding ſmall. Wearineſs.

If of drunkenneſs or hunger, the ſick may tell you. Drunkenneſs.

If of Kernels, or impoſtumation of the throat, the pulſe is great, ſwift and often, their face ſwollen, their Urine pale. Kernels.

For cure, you muſt obſerve the general rule *contraria contrariis medentur.* Cure.

Let

Diet. Let their general diet be meats of good juyce, and eaſie of digeſtion.

Give ſuch as have their diſeaſe of anger or ſunburning, cool and moyſt diet.

If of cold, a diet that doth moderately heat, againſt watching and ſadneſs, a diet that moyſtneth and provoketh ſleep.

If of wearineſs, let them eat as much meat as they can well digeſt.

Moreover you muſt regard the Patients ſtrength, his naturall temper, the time of the year, age and uſual cuſtome of the ſick, and accordingly order your Phyſick.

Cautions. If the natural temper of the body be Cholerick, you muſt feed them with meat at the beginning of the fit; for it is very ſubject, if the body be kept falling, to turn to an acute rotten Feaver.

Stool. See the body be kept laxative; if he go not naturally to ſtool, provoke him with an emollient Cliſter.

Bath. Finally, ſo ſoon as the fit begins to wane; bath him in a warm bath, madé with ſweet herbs boyled in water; for that will open the pores, and let out the vapours.

CHAP. IV.

συνόχος καθ. *Of Synochus non putrida, being a Feaver, Which laſteth three or four dayes.*

Cauſe. THis Feaver is cauſed, either becauſe the ſma pores of the skin are ſtopped, or becauſe th body it ſelf is moderately thickned through cold, c after bathing, or by ſharp binding medicines, he

of the Sun, or any other thing that dryes the skin.

It may be thus known. Signs.

Firſt, by touching, for the skin is harder and more compact, than it was wont to be. 1.

Secondly, by the heat, which at firſt ſeems gentle and eaſie, but after you have held your hand a while, you ſhall feel it ſharper. 2.

Thirdly, the Urine is not much altered from its natural ſubſtance and colour, for this diſeaſe lyes in the ſpirits, not in the blood. 3.

Fourthly, the body falls not away, but their eyes are ſwollen, and fuller of moyſture then uſually. 4.

Fifthly, the pulſes is equal, ſwift, vehement, and frequent. 5.

For cure of this diſeaſe, you may ſafely draw out ſo much blood as age, ſtrength, and the ſeaſon of the year permits. Cure. Bleeding.

After bleeding uſe *things that cleanſe and ſcowre*; *ſuch are Oximel, Hyſop, Origanum, Smallage*; and obſerve whether the heat abate by this diet. Abſtergents.

For if by the third day you find little heat left, you may ſafely bath him with ſuch things as are ſcouring, ſuch be *Orris* and *Ariſtolochia* roots, Smallage, Salt-peeter, boyled in water and honey. Bath.

But if the Feaver then increaſe, or on the fourth day, then either you were miſtaken at firſt in the diſeaſe, or elſe the Feaver is altered, and ſome humour putrified.

CHAP. V.

Of a rotten Feaver, called Synochus putrida.

Synochus putrida, is a Feaver which holds from the beginning to the ending, without any great muta- *Synochus putrida quid.*

mutation, or ſenſible change, and may well be called a conſtant or ſtable feaver.

Of this are three ſorts; I deſcribed them in the ſecond Chapter.

Cauſe. This feaver is cauſed by the rotting of all the humours equally within the Veſſels, and eſpecially in the great Veſſels about the arm-holes and ſhare; and this chanceth, when fervent heat is kept in by violent binding and ſtopping, which is within the body; for when heat and moiſt things cannot breath out, they putrifie and rot preſently.

Therefore this feaver is ſeldome ingendred in thin ſpare folk, nor in cold bodies, nor old age, but in ſuch as abound in blood, of groſs, fat, or fleſhly bodies, or ſtuffed with hot excrements.

Signs. This is properly known from *Synochus non putrida*, becauſe there are ſigns of rottenneſs in the Urine, and the pulſe of a man ſick of this, but not ſo in the former.

The other ſigns all agree with the former.

Cure, Bleeding. The Cure of this feaver muſt begin with blood-letting, and that in the beginning of the diſeaſe, if you can.

Cautions. Cold drink is the moſt perilous in this diſeaſe firſt becauſe it cauſeth obſtructions, and hindreth the attenuation of the clammy humours.

Secondly, cold drinks hurt weak members; ſome by drinking cold drink in this feaver, have gotten ſuch ſore throats, that they could not ſwallow; in ſome the ſtomack is hurt, that they could not digeſt; in ſome the bladder; generally that part that is weakeſt, is moſt ſubject to hurt; and being hurt cannot perform its proper office.

But blood-letting you may uſe at any time, if ſtrength permit, provided it be not upon a full ſtomack.

Su

Such as have this feaver, have alwayes looseneſs, and ſometimes vomit up Choler. Drink,

Let his drink be Barly Water, ſweetned with Syrrup of Violets, and a little Oyl of Vitriol to make it tart.

Let his diet be light of digeſtion, and let him eat it at his uſual times of eating; for then it will digeſt beſt. Meat.

Alſo Oranges, Lemmons, Oxymel, and Verjuyce, are medicinal for him.

CHAP. VI.

Of continual Feavers, called by the Greeks Συνόχυς.

Συνόχυς in Greek, is a continual feaver, that hath ſome certain ſlacking between the fits; yet no abſolute intermiſſion, till the end of it, and by this only it is known from Agues, or intermitting feavers, therefore I ſhall omit the ſigns till then. Συνόχυς.

This feaver is cauſed by rotting of one particular humours only within the Veſſels; I ſhewed it in the firſt and ſecond Chapters, I remit you to that. Cauſe.

I ſhall only treat of that which is called of the Greeks καῦσος by it ſelf, in the next Chapter, for for that is the moſt dangerous, and wind up the reſt together in this.

A compendium of the cure of feavers.

In the general cure of feavers of this ſort, theſe things muſt be conſidered.

1. Firſt, the feaver.

2. Secondly, the rottenneſs.

In the feaver two things muſt alſo be conſidered. In the feaver.

Firſt,

1. First, How that part which is already kindled and inflamed, may be remedied.

2. Secondly, How that which is not kindled, may be letted and hindred from inflammation.

In the rottenness. Also two things must be considered touching the rottenness or putrefication.

1. First, How the humours already putrified may be healed.

2. Secondly, How those that are not putrified may be kept from putrefaction.

Hæc qui non animadvertit errabit nimis.

Bleeding. In the beginning of the feaver, if strength and age permit, let blood; for that lets out the inflamed blood, and cools the rest.

Obstructions. The body thus cooled, you must cure the obstructions, and that without heating the Patient, lest you increase the feaver, and cause more putrefaction.

Clysters. This is best done by clisters and sweats; for clysters, take only the common decoction with Molossus, and *Diacatholicon*.

Sweats. For sweats, you may use either Venice-treacle, *Matthiolus* his great Antidote, Serpentary roots, *Electuarium de ovo*: *Consideratis considerandis*.

To stop and hinder the humours not inflamed from inflaming, use cooling juleps, made with Barly-water, Harts-horn, Ivory, Scoraonera roots Zedoary, *&c.* Syrup of Violets, *&c.*

To prevent putrefaction, avoyd all meats, I mean flesh, and all broths of flesh.

To bring away humours already putrified, boyl a white Lilly root in White-wine, and let him drink it.

For outward Medicines, Vine branches, Water Lillies, Endive Succory, Wood-sorrel, Sorrel, Let-

tuce,

tuce, Knot-grass, Vinegar, these or any of these beaten, and the juyce mingled with oyl of Roses, and Wool dipped in it, and applied to the Stomack, mightily allayes the heat.

But have a care by all means, that you do not apply this at the beginning of the Feaver, for then the heat lies inward, and this will add more violence to it; but onely when the heat is come to the external parts, for then it cherisheth the Lungs, and provoketh sleep.

Provoke sleep with *Diascordium*; if that prevail not, use *Laudanum*. Sleep.

But have a care of Opiats; at the beginning of the Disease.

For Cordials, Scorzonera-roots, Bezoar, Syrup of Citron-pills, and Syrup of Balm of *Fernelius*, Confection of *Alchermes*, and *de Hyacintho*, *Electuarium de Ovo*, any of these may be administred, *considerandis considerandis*. Cordials.

CHAP. VII.

Of a Burning Feaver, called Καῦσος.

Καῦσος in *Greek*, is called in *English* a Burning Feaver, or continual Tertian. Καῦσος, *quid.*

It is caused of Choler rotting or putrifying within the Veins, together with the Bloud. Cause.

Those that have this Disease, their Tongue is dry, rough and black; with gnawing of the Stomack, immoderate thirst, and watching; their Dung liquid and pale. Signs.

Let the place wherein the Sick lies be cool, the aire sweet; and if it be not cool, make it so by art; of which you have examples in my *Critica Cephalica*, *l. 3. lib. 2.* Cure. Aire.

Drink. Let him drink for his ordinary Drink, water wherein Barley, Cinamon, and *such Herbs as cool and moisten*, such be *Lettuce, Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Purslane, &c.* have been boiled.

Also Syrup of Violets, Violet and Strawberry-leaves, Water-lillies and Verjuice, juice of Lemons and Oranges, are medicinal.

With the other Medicines mentioned in the former Chapter; and Bleeding.

Blisters. If these Medicines prevail not, but *the Humours flow up, and lye heavy on the head, which you may know by their talking idly*, you must apply Blisters to the in-side of the Wrists, and the in-side of the Calves of their Legs.

Pidgeons. If that prevail not, but you perceive their case desperate, apply Pidgeons to the soles of their feet.

But if in a desperate case it oppress their Stomach or Heart, I have known six grains of *Mercurius Vitæ* cure them; yet in my opinion *Lac Sulphuris* had been better.

CHAP. VIII.

Of an Intermitting Tertian Feaver, commonly called a second dayes Ague.

OF all Agues, this only mortal; yet the other two may turn to another disease that may kill, but they kill not themselves.

And this Ague, though sometime it be mortal, is of all other most frequent; and if rightly handled easiest cured.

It vexeth young folks most.

I suppose the reason why this Ague is most frequent, to be because Choler by reason of its heat, is most apt to stir with violence. Cause.

This disease is caused of Choler, pure, sincere and unmixed, carried with violence by the sensitive parts of the Body.

This disease happeneth usually to persons cholerick by nature, in their flourishing age, and in Spring time.

The signs of this Disease are, a vehement Cold, rigour and stiffness in the beginning of the Fit; the Patient thinketh his body is pricked; soreness of the Bones, as though they were nipped, an exact order and equality of the Pulse; for as the Feaver encreaseth, the Pulses are raised in strength, vehemency and frequency. Signs.

In the vehemency of the Feaver, it causeth thirst, and burneth up the Patient; his Breath is swift, and hot as fire, and requireth drink immoderately, their Urine cholerick, subrufe, and something yellow.

The longest fit of a Tertian endureth but twelve hours.

When these fits come sooner and sooner, the Disease getteth strength over nature; but if later and later, the Disease loseth strength.

Galen saith, men labouring of this Disease, vomit Choler. *Galen's* mistakes.

At the writing hereof, and it is the seventh of *February* $164\frac{5}{6}$. I have cured above twenty of this Disease, and it is like seen more, yet never knew nor saw any vomit at all.

When I was a Boy, I had the Disease constantly every Spring (though *Galen* saith it comes onely in the heat of Summer: *Gal. ad Glauconem.*) yet never (to my memory) had so much as a proneness to vomit. I have known enough vomit since.

Cure. The usual Cure of this Disease, is by Vomiting and Sweating. But I have found out a more certain and speedy, and indeed never missing Cure.

Air. Let the Air the sick abides in, be clear and penetrating.

Both of this and Quotidian Agues I never missed cure, by giving onely Cinquefoil, gathered in the hour of *Jupiter*, if it be possible, he being above the Earth: and truly I should think it were the better, if the *Moon* were aspected to him, but I never observed it.

This I have given in Powder, both in common Vinegar, and Vinegar of Squills; I have observed the number of the Leaves I have given, *viz.* one for a Quotidian, three for a Tertian, *&c.* and I have observed it, I have given the Decoction thereof, and all of them still did the Cure in three Fits, sometimes in two; therefore I hold it the most soveraign Medicine for Agues in the world.

CHAP. IX.

Of a Quartane Feaver, or Ague.

THis proceedeth of Melancholy putrifying and rotting without the Veins.

Cause. This Feaver doth not invade the Sick with tha rigour and stiffness that the former doth, but th

Signs. cold is like the cold a man feels in an hard frost, a as though it would break his Bones, and doth no seem to prick him as the other doth.

Their Urine is white and thin, and, as it were strained from some gross matter.

It cometh commonly about harvest, and stayet (without cure) till next Spring; and is a Stubbor Humour to be dealt withall.

Fe

For many a time and often, this Ague by violent Medicines (as Vomits, &c.) is turned to a double Quartane, and so the Patient hath two sick dayes, and but one well day.

Saturn *the causer of this Ague, is a sullen Planet, and the Disease takes after him; therefore deal gently with it at first; you had better please a sullen, potent adversary, then displease him.*

I never had any Patient of this Disease, since I knew the vertues of the herb Cinquefoil; it is very probable it will cure this, as well as other Agues.*

Yet if Bloud abound, you may let bloud in this Ague; and if it look black, draw out good store.

Also black Hellebore, corrected with Cinamon, may be given.

And white Hellebore, if it may be given inwardly at all, it may in this Disease.

But let these be given on the well dayes, for then they anger the Ague less.

In this Ague, you must have a great care of the Spleen, for that is the receptacle of Melancholy.

Therefore you may anoint the left side with Oyl of Capers, *Ung. ex succis apertivis*, or any opening splenetick Medicine.

* Since I have done the Cure with it. Bleeding. I desire these Hellebores may be let alone in this Disease, for old Saturn will not be vexed.

CHAP. X.

Of a Quotidian Feaver or Ague.

IT is caused of sweet Flegm, putrified without the Veins; it is called of the *Greeks* ἀμφιμερινα, but if the Flegm that putrifies be glazen, (which is the coldest of all flegms) it engenders a Feaver called *Epialos*.

Cause. ἀμφιμερινα.

In this Feaver, called ἐπίχλος by the *Greeks*, ἐπίαλος

the Patient feeleth vehement heat, and vehement cold, both at one time, in all parts of his Body.

Signes. In the beginning of a Quotidian, the Pulse is unequal, slow, little and weak, nothing like neither Tertian nor Quartan, neither for extremity of heat nor cold; neither do they thirst much, because the Vapour is moist and smoaky.

It most vexeth flegmatick persons.

But this also is compleatly, perfectly and speedily cured, by that excellent Herb *Cinquefoil*, so used as before was specified.

As for all mixed kind of Agues, I need not write; but I commend this as a soveraign cure for them all.

And (God willing) I intend to make proof of it, in continual, Quotidians, Tertians and Quartanes.

CHAP. XI.

Of a Hectick Feaver.

Hectica Febris, quid. AN Hectick Feaver is a Disease, wherein an unnatural heat is kindled, throughout the fleshy and massie parts of the Body.

They that have this Feaver, feel no pain, neither do they know (the rules of Art excepted) that they have any feaver at all; because all the parts of the body are equally hot, and so there is no reluctancy.

Cause. This Disease is caused two wayes.

1. First, through want of Physick, or a skilfull Physician in other feavers, which having consumed the Humour, seize upon the flesh.

2. Secondly, they sometimes begin of themselves, as of sorrow, anger, weariness, burning of the Sun, &c

Wher

When these Feavers consume and waste the body, (as indeed without speedy cure they alwayes do) then *Galen* calls them μαράσμος; and this *Marasmos*, saith he, is incurable: and to make this seem as though it were true, he tells a long tale of the snuffe of a candle; which, saith he, being put out mutters to pieces; but if you put oyl to it, it makes it burn with more violence: so (quoth he) this feaver, if you go about to extinguish the heat, the party dyes instantly; but if you add moisture to him, his feaver burns more volently. Gal. *de inæquali intemperie.*

But Experience (the best Artist) makes no difference between Hectick feavers, and *Merasmos*, but shews plainly that all Hectick feavers are wasting, and also curable: therefore I shall leave Doctor *Galen*, and follow Doctor Experience in this Disease; and therefore now to the purpose.

The Signes of this Disease are these: Signes.

Their eyes are wonderfull hollow, as though they were sunk in their heads, their moisture is consumed, so that you may see the bones of their Eye-brows stick out; there hangeth at the hair of their Eye-brows gums or filth, as though they had gone a long journey in the dust; their skin is hard and dry, their eyes wink often, as though they were sleepy, when indeed it is far otherwise with such as have this Disease, for they can hardly be brought to rest; they pine to skin and bone, and if you look upon their Belly, it looks as if it had no bowels in it; the Pulse is weak and often, and continually after meat the feaver is increased, and the Pulses are augmented in greatness.

The Cure consists in cooling and moistning, which must be done both outwardly and inwardly. Cure.

Air. Let the Air the Sick abideth in, be cold and moist; if it be not so naturally, make it so by Art, whereof you have examples in my Treatise, called *Crit. Cephal.*

Meats. Let his Meats be such as moisten, and *breed good and active Bloud; such are Lamb-stones, Cocks-stones, Lobsters, Prawns, Eggs boiled soft, Partridges, Larks,* &c.

Herbs. For Herbs, let him use Lettuce, Endive, Succory, Spinage, Mallows, *&c.*

Drink. Let his Drink with his Meat, be onely water wherein Cinamon hath been boiled.

Milk. Let him drink new Milk abundantly, provided he have no feaver of putrifaction, or rottenness joyned with it.

He may eat freely Raisons of the Sun, and Almonds, Cherries, Prunes, Pomegranates and Figgs.

Fruits. Let him eat often, and but a little at a time.

Cautions. For Cordials, he may use *Diarrhodon abbatis, Diatragacanthum frigidum, Diapapaver* and *species Cordiales temperatæ, Diamargariton frigidum.*

Syrups. For Syrups, let him use Syrup of Violets, Endive, Lettuce, Water-Lillies, and Vinegar.

Emulsions. Let him drink Emulsions made of Barley-water, Almonds, the four greater cold Seeds, and white Poppy-seeds, sweetned with Sugar.

Unction. Lastly, let his body be kept continually anointed with pure Oyl-olive, and nothing else.

Caution. Many in this Disease vomit up all their meat so soon as they have eaten it, (which indeed I forgot before) in such cases make their Emulsion of Mint-water, instead of Barley-water, as before; for only by this Medicine alone, have I known a *Galen*'s supposed incurable Disease, cured.

PHYSI-

PHYSICAL APHORISMS;

Being above 300 rare Medicines, against divers Diseases incident to the Body of Man.

Reader, give me leave to begin, and I will not be beholding to time for leave to make a Preamble.

1. *Observation or Aphorism in Physick.*

THe whole ground of Physick is comprehended in these two word, *Sympathy* and *Antipathy*; the one cures by strengthning the part of the Body afflicted; the other by resisting the malady afflicting.

2. *Obs. or Aphor. in Physick.*

Many people are troubled with strange Visions, especially in the night time; strange lights, strange sights appear, and sometimes voices are heard: let such avoid drinking Wine, and as much as may be, strong Beer; for Melancholy is the cause of this, which strong liquor attenuates, and makes it fly upwards.

3. *Against Bleeding.*

The ashes of Hens-feathers or Hens-bones burnt, and applyed to the place, is an excellent remedy to stop bleeding in any part of the body.

4. *Another against Bleeding.*

Toads, Spiders, and Frogs, or their Spawn, have the same effects, but they do it by Antipathy, because the bloud flyes from its enemy; and there-

therefore if a dryed Toad be but held in the hand of one that bleedeth, the bloud presently ceaseth, and retireth back to the Centre.

5. *Against a Red Face, or Redness of Skin.*

Take two or three Toads, and boil them in Oyl very well, and this Oyl will by unction quickly cure any red face, or any redness of the skin, out of question by the former reason.

6. *For procuring Chastity.*

Take the Seeds of Red Nettles, beat them into powder, and take a dram of it at a time in White Wine; it procures Chastity, they say, and is a far better medicine to rout *Asmodeus* the leacherous Devil, than the liver of a fish.

7. *Against a Web in the Eye.*

The marrow of a Goose wing, and the older the Goose is, it is so much the better, a little of it being put into the eye, breaks the web there, though it be never so strong, or of so long continuance.

8. *Another receipt for cure of the Eyes.*

The Milk of a Womans breast is excellent for the foregoing infirmity of the eyes, only with this Proviso; if the party afflicted be a Male, let it be the milk of a Woman that bare a Male; if a Female, the contrary.

9. *Against an Inflammation or Ague in womens Breasts.*

When People have gotten an Inflammation in any wound, the vulgar say they have gotten the Ague in it, as 'tis familiar when Womens breasts are inflamed, to say they have the Ague in their Breasts; a speedy way, and as cheap as speedy, (that I may not keep such a quarter about the name, as the Colledge of Physicians did about the Rickets)

Rickets) is to take Malt flower, and make it into the form of a Cataplasme or Pultis with Verjuyce, and apply it, be the place in Arm, Leg, or Breast, or elsewhere, either with wound or without.

10. *Another receipt for cure of Inflammation.*

Hollyhock-leaves boyled to a Pultis in milk, works the same effect in the same causes.

11. *Against a Consumption.*

A most admirable remedy, if not the best of remedies for a Consumption, is to go into the Countrey in Plowing-time, and follow the Plow, that so the smell of the earth being newly broke up, may be taken in at the nose; if this may not be by reason of the season of the year, or poverty of the Patient, then let it suffice to go out into the field every morning, and dig up a fresh turfe and smell to it an hour or two together.

12. *Against Heart-burning.*

Take five white Pease, and chew them very well, then swallow them down, then hold thy breath as long as thou canst, thou shalt find it an excellent remedy against the Heart-burning.

13. *Against a Rupture.*

For a Rupture this doe; give the Patient two or three spoonfulls of the juyce of Comfry every morning (I know no reason but that the curious may make it into a Syrupe) then apply the bruised herb mixed with its equal quantity of Dazies to the place, and let him keep his bed nine dayes, by which time he will be well.

14. *Against the Falling-sickness.*

Take a Jay, pull off her feathers, and pull out her guts, then fill her belly full of Cummin-seeds, then

then dry her in an Oven, till she be converted into Mummy, a dram of her being beaten into powder, seeds and all, is an excellent remedy for the Falling-sickness, being taken in any convenient liquor every morning, put in Piony-water.

15. *Against a Quartane Ague.*

Rew bruised and worn under the feet next the skin is an excellent remedy for a Quartane Ague.

16. *Against Deafness.*

If deafness come of stopping in the passages of the eares, as usually it doth, no better remedy in the World than to inject white Wine into the ear (being first a little warmed, for the eares abhor cold) and if you mix a little Spirit of *Castoreum* with it, 'twill be so much the better.

17. *For preserving the Teeth from Rottenness.*

The powder of burnt Harts-horn (let it be well burnt, *viz.* till it be white) and rub your teeth well with it, and it will keep them exceeding white, and safe from rotting.

18. *Against the biting of a mad Dog.*

To eat the Liver of a mad dog, being first dryed and beaten into powder) a dram at a time is sufficient) is an excellent, yea the best of remedies for the biting of a mad dog.

19. *To bring an Ear-wig out of the Ear.*

If an Ear-wig be gotten into a mans ear, you will say it will kill him; but presently, or so soon as you can conveniently get a mellow sweet apple, and having cut a hole in it, lay the hole so cut to the ear, then lie down on that side, and the Ear-wig will come out to the Apple.

The

20. *Against the Head-ach.*

The leaves of Agrimony, bruised, and boyled n Honey; and the head that is open-moulded, plaistered with it, helps the disease.

21. *Against the Diseases of the Head.*

The juyce of Rue mixed with Vinegar, and the ead washed therewith, remedies all superficial vils of the Head, and strengthens it to boot.

22. *A remedy for such as speak in their Sleep.*

A draught of the same, drunk going to bed, helpeth such as speak in their Sleeps.

23. *Against Swellings in the Knees.*

Rue stamped with Honey and Salt, helps swellings n the Knees.

24. *A cure for Broken bones in the Head.*

For Broken bones in the Head, make an Oyntment with Agrimony, Betony, and Hogs-grease, with which anoint the sore, and tent it if need be; lso let the patient drink the juyce of Betony, and Agrimony, or a very strong decoction of them, a quarter of a pint every morning.

25. *Against the Gout.*

Take an Owl, pull off her feathers, and pull out er guts, salt her well for a week; then put her nto a pot and stop it close, and put her into an oven: hat so she may be brought into Mummy, which eing beat into pouder, and mixed with Boars rease, is an excellent remedy for the Gout, anointng the grieved place by the fire.

I fancy this receipt much, it standing to good reon, that a Bird of ☽ should help a disease of ♄, and herefore desire a dram of the pouder may be taken nwardly every morning.

26.

26.

Also take notice, that the foregoing way is the best way to convert any thing to Mummy; and so the Jay before mentioned is to be used.

27. *Against the Feaver.*

If a man be feaverish and cannot sweat, (for sweating usually helps such) take Brook-lime and stamp it, and having added a little Vinegar to it, apply it to the soles of his feet, and it will quickly rout the Feaver; and withall provoke sweat.

28. *Against any Ache, or swolne Knees.*

For any Ache or swelling in the Knees, bruise Rue and Lovage; and having boyled them a little in a little honey, apply them warm to the grief.

29. *Against pain in the Feet or Thighes.*

The inner rind of Elder, or Dwarf elder, which is held to be better, boyled in like manner in Boars grease, takes away pains in the feet and thighes.

I know no reason, neither indeed do I believe there is any, why the former should not take away pains in Legs as well as in the Knees, both of them being under the Houses of ♄ *viz.* ♑ and ♒.

30. *Against over-Sneezing.*

If any Sweat too much, bruise Lettuce and Lin-seed together, and apply them to his stomack.

31. *Against the yellow Jaundice.*

Make a strong decoction of Centaury in stale Ale, then having strained it well, boyl it with two third parts of Honey, (*viz.* imagine there be a pound of your Decoction, then take two pound of honey) boyl it into a syrup, a spoonfull of this taken in the morning helps the yellow Jaundice

strengt

trengthens the heart, helps digestion, and provokes Appetite.

32. *Against the* French *Pox.*

A Pultis made with Linseed and Chick-weed bruised and boyled in water, a little Sheeps suet being added at the latter end, is excellent good for one that hath met with a woman a little too hot for his turn; I mean, to apply it to his members.

33. *Against Head-ache.*

Make Vinegar of Vervain, as you make Vinegar of Roses, only make it of the leaves, not of the flowers of Vervain, and this helps the Head-ache, the Head being bathed with it; this Receipt I fancy much.

34. *Against Imposthume in the Head.*

A most excellent remedy for an Impostume in the Head, is to apply warm to it a red Rose-cake moistned a little either with a womans breast milk, or else with red Rose vinegar.

35. *Another receipt for an Impostume.*

Also a handfull of Betony leaves, and half an Ounce of Cummin-seeds boyled in stale Ale, and the decoction drunk, is excellent good for the same, and therefore both together cannot do amiss.

36. *Against pain in the Bones.*

For a pain in the *periostion*, take Alhoof or Ground-Ivy, make a strong decoction of it in Ale, and drink it; a strong decoction of Mouse-eare, made in like manner works the like effect; therefore if you please you may use them both together.

37. *A good Ointment for Bruises and Aches.*

Take a good quantity of black Snails alive, such as have no shells on their backs, salt them very well,

well; (*viz.* throw salt upon them) then put them into a linnen bag, and let them hang till the water be dropped out of them; take of this water a pound, boyl it and scum it clean, then add as much May-butter to it, and boyl it to an Oyntment, *viz.* till the water be consumed; then add a little Wax to it, and keep it to anoint the grieved place with.

38. *Against shortness of Breath, and stopping of the Lungs.*

Vinegar made of Rew, as you make Vinegar of Roses, is excellent, taken inwardly, for shortness of Breath, and stoppings of the Breast and Lungs.

39. *Against a Tetter or Ring-worm.*

A good remedy for a Tetter or Ring-worm is, to take the pouder of Brimstone, and having mixed it with black Sope, apply it to the sore.

40. *To stanch Bloud, and take away Inflammation.*

An Oyntment made with the leaves of Henbane and Hogs-greise, presently stancheth the Bloud, and takes away the Inflammation of any wound whatsoever.

41. *For cure of Festered sores.*

The juyce of the leaves or roots of Fox-gloves, mixed with the like quantity of the parties Urine, is excellent to wash any Festered sores with, it will cure to admiration.

You may boyl the juyce till it be thick; and so you may keep it all the year.

42. *Against the yellow Jaundice.*

The juyce of Walwort or Dwarf-elder, which is all one, drunk four ounce each morning, is an excellent, safe, and speedy cure for the yellow Jaundice; if the disease be inveterate, you may make a Bath of the herb boyled in water, to bathe the diseased body in.

43. *Against*

43. *Against the Stone.*

Take a Hare, (a *March*-Hare saith my Author, but he leaves no marks to know a *March*-Hare from another Hare) and having taken out her bowels, put all the rest of their hair and all into a pot, and convert her into a Mummy as you were taught before. A dram of this pouder (being first beaten bones and all, and exquisitely mixed) being taken in white-Wine every morning, is an excellent remedy for the Stone.

44. *A remedy for such as are defective in the parts of Generation.*

In an old Cock you may finde, when you have opened his gizzard and looked, a white Stone; sometimes more than one, never fewer; this being borne about one adds Valour, and makes one strong in the sports of *Venus*; and beloved of all; this is the Magical use of it, I come now to the Physical.

45. *Another remedy for the Stone.*

A very little of it being beaten in an Iron-Mortar, for Brass spoils it, and given in white-Wine, breaks the Stone.

46. *The virtue of a white Stone, found in Cocks and Hens gizzards.*

The same Stone, or to speak more properly, such a like one may be found in the gizzard of an old Hen; and why might not a man draw a conclusion, and think it rational when he hath done, that the male is medicinal, yea most medicinal for men; and that which is found in a hen for a woman.

47. *A direction to apply Cupping-glasses.*

The best way to apply Cupping-glasses, i

heat them first in hot water, by putting the glasses in when the water is cold, (else they will break) and so letting them heat with the water, and so apply them close to the part of the body to be cupped; and as they cool, so the Air in them will condense; and to avoid *Vacuum*, draw the humours through the pores of the skin.

48. *Directions to set bowed Ribs.*

By this means, may bowed Ribs be drawn to their proper places, and the skull it self when it is broken, and that without pain; this way is ten times better than firing them with Tow, as the loggerheads of our Age use to do.

49. *Against the Dropsie.*

Centaury usually taken will prevent a Dropsie before it come, and help it being come, *viz.* by drinking the decoction of it in Ale.

50. *Against the Gout.*

The seeds of Hen-bane being wrapped up in the leaves of the same herb, and so rosted in the embers well, and then bruised and pressed hard through Canvas in a press, there will come out a precious Oyl for the Gout, the grieved member being anointed with it.

51. *A Sympathetical observation.*

I make no question but the ingenious may easily find a way to keep this all the year, the herb being onely to be had in the beginning of the Summer.

I fancy the Receipt much; it doth it by Sympathy; I regard not the opinion of Artists, most of which hold that Hen-bane is an herb of ♄, which I disprove by this argument.

That herb which delights in *Saturnine* places, is a *Saturnine* Herb.

But

But Hen-bane delights in *Saturnine* places, *viz.* where they empty Jakes, and naturally springs there in abundance; *Ergo* it is a *Saturnine* Herb.

52. *A Physical Aphorisme, or Observation.*

Another thing to be admired in our Physicians, (for indeed their ignorance is admirable to every knowing soul) is, that Hen-bane (say they) is only profitable in hot Gouts, not in cold, because it is cold it self, whereas indeed it cures by Sympathy; and their Rule, *Contraria Contrariis medentur*, is but a wooden and worm-eaten rule; for how then could hot things do good in a Feaver?

53. *To provoke Urine.*

Vervain boyled in water, provokes Urine exceedingly; but you must drink the decoction; it is not the boyling of it will do the deed.

54. *To bring Freckles out of the Face.*

The distilled water of green-Walnuts, is excellent good to take the freckles out of the face, but the Oyl drawn out the Kernels is better.

55. *An approved cure for the Colick.*

Take Cummin and Caraway seed, and having bruised them well, boyl them in Ale, till it be thick; this eaten with a spoon is an excellent remedy for the Colick.

56. *Against the Biting of a Spider.*

If any be bitten by a Spider, take a great quantity of Flies, and bruise them, and apply them to the place.

57. *To preserve the Teeth.*

Anoint thy cheek with Horse-grease, and thy

gums also, and thy Teeth will cease rotting.

58. *Against swolne Legs and Feet.*

An Oyntment made with Hogs-grease, and Mugwort, and a little Vinegar, is excellent for the swelling of the Legs and Feet.

59. *An admirable approved remedy against griping of the Guts, and Worms.*

Rue infused all night in Sack, and the Sack drunk the next morning, is excellent good for the Worms, and wringing in the Guts.

60. *Against Rheum in the Eyes.*

Beat the white of an Egg, and then wet a Colewort leaf in it, and lay it to the Eye that runs a water, at night when you go to bed, and by morning it will help you.

61. *Against the Stone.*

Take a Kid of about a year and a half old, and having fed him dayes without water, kill him and take his Bloud, and when it is cold, pour the water away from it: then dry the bloud, till it be hard; a dram of this Bloud, and half a dram of Ivy-berries taken in white-Wine every morning, will break the Stone in the body.

62. *To cure a Wen.*

For a Wen, bind him about as hard as you can endure, then make a salve with Vertdegreece, Brimstone, Allum and Honey, and lay it to it, and it will consume it.

63. *Against the Strangury.*

Take a soft piece of sappy Wood, lay it in the fire, and save the Sap that runs out; the which make into a Pultis with Bran, the which lay between the Navil and the Privities of one that hath the Strangury, and it will help him.

64. *Against*

64. *Against Bleeding at the Nose.*

If thy Nose bleed, chew the herb Pervincle in thy mouth, and it will cease.

65. *To drive away Flies.*

Vervain boyled, and the house sprinkled with the decoction, drives Flies out of it.

66. *For a Belly that is Bound.*

A suppository made of white Sope, and put up the fundament, is a medicine inferiour to none for one that is costive.

67. *To provoke Urine.*

The roots of Flower-de-luce bruised, and boyled in white-Wine, are an excellent provoker of Urine.

68. *Against the Head-ache.*

Camomile and Betony, of each an equal quantity boyled in Vinegar to a pultis, and applyed warm to the Head, helps the Megrim and the inveterate Head-ache called κεφαλαία.

69. *Another for the same.*

Rosemary-tops boyled in Ale in like manner, and applyed to the temples doth the like.

70. *Against a costive belly.*

If thou be costive, ('tis an hundred to one if choler be not the cause, but if not) boyl the herb Mercury in thy pottage instead of herbs, and let them be but half boyled; this pottage so eaten, will not only take away the effects by making the body slippery, but also the cause.

71. *Against an old Cough.*

Take of Rue, Sage and Cummin-seeds bruised, of each a handfull, beaten Pepper half an ounce; make a strong decoction of them in water, the which boyl into a Syrup with Honey, this

Syrup will help an inveterate Cough, by taking one ſpoonfull of it in the morning, and another at evening.

72. *Againſt noiſe in the Ears.*

Three drops of a mans own Water put into his Ear every morning warm, helps the noiſe there.

73. *Againſt the ſame.*

A ſtrong decoction made with Plantane in white-Wine, drunk every morning, doth the like.

74. *Againſt ſwolne Eyes.*

An Oyntment made with Ivy-leaves and Hogs-greaſe, is excellent for the Swelling of the Eyes.

75. *Againſt the Head-ache and Lethargy.*

Take three or four great Onions, and having roſted them well in the embers, take off the outward pill, then bruiſe them with a few Cummin-ſeeds in powder; this applyed Plaiſter-wiſe, in a few times uſing helps the Head-ach.

This I am perſwaded, the Hair being ſhaven off, it is a good remedy for the Lethargy.

76. *A Pultis for any Swelling.*

Take Wormwood and Mallows, of each a like quantity, boyl them in water, till they be ſoft then by adding Barley-meal, or Malt-flower (which is better) and a little Vineger and Sheeps-ſuet to them, they make an excellent Pultis for any Swelling whatſoever.

77. *Againſt ſwolne Legs.*

The liquor wherein Neats-feet have been boyl'd is an excellent Bath to bathe ſwollen Legs in, and if you will add Chickweed, Mallows, and Smallage to it, 'twill be never the worſe.

78. *Again*

78. *Against the same.*

Also, when you have well bathed your Legs therein, you may take out the herbs and apply them to the soles of your feet.

79. *To encrease Milk in Nurses.*

The juyce of Vervain, or if it be time of year you cannot get it, take the Decoction of the dryed herb, it mightily encreaseth not barely Milk, but good Milk in Nurses.

80. *To break the Stone in the Bladder.*

The bloud of a Hare dryed and taken inwardly, breaks the Stone in the Bladder.

81. *A remedy for such as cannot hold their Urine.*

The claws of a Goat burnt to powder, and a dram of the powder taken in the morning, helps such as cannot hold their water.

82. *Against over-flowing of the Termes.*

To drink an Allum-posset is a good remedy for over flowing of a Womans Menstruis.

83. *Against pissing of Bloud.*

The juyce of Sorrel, mixed with the like quantity of Milk, is an excellent remedy (being drunk) for pissing of Bloud.

84. *To cure Warts.*

Pigeons dung mixed with Vinegar is excellent to anoint Warts with, if you would be rid of them.

85. *To cure the Megrim.*

The juyce of Primrose-roots snuffed up into the the Nose, is an excellent remedy for the Megrim.

86. *Against Deafness.*

Take an Onion, and having cut a round hole in the middle of it, fill it full of Oyl, then roast it by a gentle fire, and having taken off the out-

ward pill, ſtamp it together and apply it warm to the deaf Ear to reſtore hearing.

87. *To cure a Burn.*

An Oynment made with Leek-blades and Hogs-greaſe is excellent good for Burnings.

88. *Againſt the yellow Jaundice.*

A decoction of Earth-worms, Sallendine and Ivy-berries in white-Wine, take equal quantities of each, is an excellent remedy for the yellow Jaundice; and if towards the latter end of the decoction you add a little Saffron tyed up in a rag, 'twill be the better.

89. *Againſt a Scalld.*

Take roots of female Fern, ſuch as in *Suſſex* are called Brakes, and having bruiſed them well, mix ſome raw Cream with them; ſo have you an excellent plaiſter for a Scalld. He that hath any wit, may make an Unguent or Plaiſter of them to keep alwayes by him.

90. *To cure the Hemorrhoids.*

The powder of burnt Garlick helps the Hemorrhoids, being ſtrewed upon the place.

91. *For the ſame.*

The powder of Anniſeeds ſtrewed there, doth the like.

92. *Another for the ſame.*

A roaſted Onion laid to the place, works the ſame effect.

93. *A cooling and drying Oyntment.*

An excellent cool Oyntment for Wounds that have Inflammations, is thus made; take of Litharge of Gold very finely powdered, as much as you will, and with Oyle of Roſes and Verjuyce of each equal parts, make it into an Oyntment by ſtirring

stirring it up and down in a Mortar, without the heat of the fire, as it cools, so it dries exceedingly.

94. *Against an ache in the Legs and Armes.*

For Ache in the Legs or Armes, a precious remedy; take very stale Ale, and with the Gaul of an Ox, boyl it till it be as thick as Birdlime, when it is cold, then anoint the grieved member with it by the fire, (it will be fluid when 'tis hot) as hot as he can endure it, and when it is dryed in once or twice, spread some of it upon a piece of white Leather, and apply to it; when it is hard take it off and apply to it another, the former will wax soft again, thus doing three or four dayes will help you.

95. *Against the Megrim.*

For the Megrim, put some *Assa fœtida* into the Ear on that side the pain lies, and the matter causing the disease will come out at the Nose.

And yet it may (by my Authors leave) be some question whether the Megrim lie within the Scull, or without.

96. *To provoke Urine.*

Take Snails, shells and all, and burn them in a crucible, till the ashes be white; half a dram of this taken in white-Wine is a great provoker of Urine.

97. *Against the Tooth-ache.*

Take a quantity of Water-grass, that part of it that grows above the water, and having beaten it, press out the juyce, this juyce a little of it being dropped into the contrary Ear of one that hath the Tooth-ache, cures him of that pain (for ever, saith my Author.)

98. *To*

98. *To ſtanch the Bleeding at the Noſe.*

Take a piece of Blew cloth (woollen cloth) the deeper the Blew, the better, burn it to powder; a little of this powder ſnuffed up the noſe, ſtops the bleeding of it.

99. *A Vomit and a Purge.*

It is certain, and by daily experience verified, that Elder-bark, if you ſlip it upward, will provoke vomiting; if downward, it purgeth by ſtool.

Its property is to cleanſe the Body of crudities and indigeſtion, and they cauſe three quarters of the Diſeaſes in man; you need but run to an Elder-tree for the cure, and you may find one a great deal on this ſide *Arabia*; if your ſtomack trouble you, ſlip it upward; but if the Diſeaſe afflict not the firſt digeſtion, then ſlip it downwards.

100. *To help a woman in Travail.*

Polipodium ſtamped and plaiſtered upon the ſoles of a Woman labouring with Child, cauſeth the birth of the Child preſently, either alive or dead.

101. *To know if the Sick will live or dye.*

Take the greaſe of a Hog, and rub the body of any that is ſick againſt the heart, and the ſoles of the feet, then throw the greaſe to a dog; if he eat it, the ſick will live; if not, he will dye.

102. *Againſt Deafneſs.*

Take a green Eſme or Aſhen ſtick, and put it in the fire, and ſave the water that comes out at the ends, and mix it with the fat of an Eele the like quantity, boyl it a little over the fire, and

droj

drop a drop or two of it into the Ear that is deaf at night when you go to bed; let it be luke-warm when you drop it in, and in three or four dayes they will hear perfectly.

103. *Another against Deafness.*

Also the juyce of Bay-leaves dropped into the Eares, takes away both deafness and noise in the Eares. *Pet. Hisp.*

104. *Against an Ache.*

For ache in the Bones, anoint the place three or four times with good *Aqua composita*, and let it dry in by a good fire; then anoint it again, and while it is wet strew the powder of *Olibanum* upon it, then sew a cloth round about it, and let it lie there three or four dayes, by which time it will be well.

105. *To preserve and perfume Cloaths.*

Bay-leaves, a thing known well,
Laid up among your Cloaths,
Will give to them a fragrant smell,
And keep them safe from Moaths. *Dioscorides.*

106. *Against Deafness.*

Ants-eggs beaten, and strained, and a little of the juyce of Knotgrass put to the juyce of them, and a little of it dropped into the ear, cures Deafness, though of long continuance.

107. *For cold Eyes.*

Drop a drop of good *Aqua composita* into the Eye that is annoyed with cold, and you will find it a present remedy to recover the sight.

108. *Against the Dropsie in the Legs.*

For Legs that are swollen by water, this do and you may heal them; seeth Oats in water till they be soft, then hold the swoln Legs over the

the ſteem of them, covering the Veſſel with a Blanket, that the ſteem may not go out, and it will draw bliſters, out of which (being cut) will come much water and corruption; a little freſh Butter will quickly heal them again; if the cure be not perfect the firſt time, do ſo oftner.

109. *A knitter for wounds or ruptures.*

Dandelion (or to write better *French*, *Dent-de-lion*, for our Countrey Blades are ſo nice, that they ſcorn to call it by the plain *Engliſh* name, *Lyons-tooth*) being boyled in water, is a ſpecial remedy for the knitting of wounds, as alſo for the cure of Ruptures, the decoction being drunk, and the boyled herb applyed to the grieved place.

110. *To cure Ulcers.*

Put unſlaked Lime into a clean new earthen veſſel, till the veſſel be almoſt half full; then having heat ſome water boyling hot in a clean new veſſel, pour it into the Lime till the veſſel be full, take off the ſcum from it clean, and let it ſtand till the Lime be ſetled at the bottom; then pour off the cleer water, and keep it in a glaſs cloſe ſtopped.

This is a marvelous Water for the cure of Ulcers, and chiefly ſuch as ſpring from the *French* Pox, by dipping a linnen cloth in it, and laying it as a Plaiſter over the ſore; it drawes the corruption out of Ulcers and putrified ſores, cleanſeth them, and takes away the inflammation of them; this Water *Mizaldus* extols to the skies.

111. *T*

111. *To provoke the Birth.*

A dram of Myrrh given to drink in warm Wine rings forth the Child, alive or dead. *Pet. Hisp.*

112. *Against the Tooth-ache.*

A piece of the root of Crowfoot, either put into ne tooth, if it be hollow, or otherwise, applyed to , instantly easeth the pains of it.

113. *To cleanse the Breast, and clear the Voice.*

Centaury taken, either the juyce or powder fit, clears the Voice, and cleanseth the breast marelously.

114. *Against the Gout.*

Pigeons dung boyled in Wine till the Wine be onsumed, and then applyed Plaister-wise to the iout, takes it away (being used morning and eveing) in four or five dayes.

115. *Against the Pleurisie, and tough Flegm.*

Nettle-seed beaten into powder, and taken with rup of Violets cleanseth the stomack of tough id hard Flegm, and helps the Pleurisie.

116. *A present cure for the Gout.*

If the pain of the Gout be very outragious, ke a dram of *Opium*, two drams of Saffron; ix them with four or five yolks of Eggs, and aister the same upon the grief, it will not oneassuage the pain, but also dissolve the corption.

117. *To cure the Piles or Hemorrhoids.*

Heat two or three Bricks red hot, then put them a Pan under a close-stoole, and pour a little negar upon them, and let him that is troubled th the Hemorrhoids (commonly called the Piles) over them, and receive the vapours up his funment.

118. *A-*

118. *Againſt the Gout.*

The juyce of Broom-flowers, of *Scala Cœli*, commonly called *Solomons ſeal*, and of Honey, o each a like quantity, boyled to the thickneſs o Honey, maketh a ſoveraign Oyntment for the Gout.

119. *Againſt the Tooth-ache.*

A little Gun-powder tyed up in a rag, and held ſo in the mouth, that it may touch the aking tooth inſtantly eaſeth the pains of the Teeth.

120. *Againſt the yellow Jaundice.*

Tye Saffron up in a little rag, and binde it to th Navil of one that hath the yellow Jaundice, it give preſent help.

121. *Againſt the Megrim or Head-ache.*

Take the roots of Beets, and pare off the oute barke, then ſtamp them, and having preſſed ou the juyce, ſnuff ſome of it up your noſe, and yo ſhall find it wonderfully purgeth the head, and help the Head-ache, Vertigo or diſſineſs in the head and Megrim.

122. *To cure the Kings evil.*

Cordonius. The feet of a great living Toad being cut o when the Moon is void of courſe, and haſtens to th conjunction of the Sun, cures one of the Kings-evi being hung about their neck.

123. *To ſtanch Bloud.*

Tye up a Spider in a linnen cloath, and ther bruiſe her a little, and hold her near the no that bleedeth, but touch not the noſe with th cloth, and the bleeding will ceaſe; the reaſo is, becauſe a Spider is ſo extremely contrary t the bloud of man, that it flies back from its E nemy: Oh *Campanella*, how acute was th judg

dgment! how is the world beholding to ee!

The truth of this Aphorism appears in that a obweb, which is but the excrement of a Spider, ill stop the bleeding of a wound.

124. *Another for the same.*

An approved remedy to stop bleeding, which have proved my self, is this: Dry some of the irties bloud in a fire-shovel to powder, which is iickly done, and apply it to the place, *viz.* if the ose bleed, snuff it up in it; if by the wound, apply to it.

125. *Against the Bloudy-flux.*

The bloud of a Hare dryed, and taken inwardly, elps the bloudy-flux.

126. *Another.*

So doth the Bones of a man or woman, taken in owder, the sex considered.

127. *Another.*

Also one experience of mine own invention give e leave to quote, for a bloudy-flux.

Take new Tobacco-pipes that were never ed, beat them to powder, and give a dram of em at a time, in any convenient liquor, morning nd evening; but so soon as the Flux is stopped, ave off.

This I found out in this manner, when I was Prentise, a Gentleman in *Tower-street* gave a oor boy money (as I remember, five shillings) o eat one gross of Tobacco-pipes, (which is velve dozen) the Boy did it, but was troubled ith such an astringency, that neither Clysters, or any thing else, would move him to stool, nd so he dyed; whereupon I apprehended the thing,

thing, and have alwayes used it, in the manner bovesaid, with good success.

128. *To cure the Gout.*

Jo. Ardon. Take of black Sope, as much as is sufficient mix it with half the quantity of yolks of Eg very well, then spread it upon fine flax, and a ply it to the place grieved with the Gout; th take whites of Eggs, mix them with a little Whea flower, and wet a linnen cloth in it, and bind over the former plaister, and let it lie so four five dayes, in which time you shall see the wonde full effects.

129. *To cure Impostbumes.*

Bruise Barley, dry Beans, and Liquoris, of eac alike, in fair water, and drink a good draught the liquor, morning and evening, it breaks ar cures any Impostbume.

130. *To expell Poyson.*

Pet. Hisp. Agrimony most wonderfully expelleth poyso and with great facility helpeth the bitings of ven mous beasts.

131. *Against the Falling-sickness.*

The hoof of an Elk (called *Ungula Alcis*) hat a marvelous power against the Falling-sickness, e ther taken inwardly or born next the skin, where you have plentifull examples in *Lemnius*, *Miza dus*, and *Johannes Agricola*.

132. *Against spitting of Bloud.*

Torrified Rhubarb taken in the morning, is a admirable remedy for spitting bloud.

133. *Another.*

Syrup of Comfry is also very profitable for th same infirmity, and in my opinion the best of t two, if any Vessel be broken.

134. *F*

134. *For a Boyl or Plague sore.*

Bay-salt, dryed and beaten into fine powder, and well incorporated with Yolks of Eggs, is an admirable plaister for Boyls, Carbuncles, or Plague-sores.

135. *Against the Jaundice.*

The leaves or roots of Strawberries, eaten in pottage, is a marvelous remedy for the Jaundice.

136. *Against Poyson.*

Juniper-berries are a great counter-poyson. *Dioscorides. Pet. Hisp.*

137. *For pain of the Back.*

Agrimony, Mugwort and Betony, both roots nd leaves of each, made into an Oyntment, with logs-grease, and Vinegar, is a notable and approved Oyntment for pains in the back.

138. *Against Fistulaes.*

For Fistulaes, if they appear outward, tent them ith the juyce of the herb Culverfoot [*pes co mbinus*] but if it be inward, drink the juyce f it.

139. *For a Surfeit.*

Betony boyled in Wine, and drunk, is a notable medy for a Surfeit.

140. *To procure Appetite.*

Centaury, either boyled in Wine, or taken in wder four or five dayes together, wonderfully lps such as have lost their appetite to their ctuals.

141. *To prevent Poyson.*

Whosoever drinks the powder of Betony in ine every morning, no poyson shall hurt him the following.

142. *To keep Hair from growing*

Mizaldus. The dung of a Cat dryed and mixed with Vinegar till it be pretty soft, takes away hairs, and hinders their growing any more, the place being anointed with it.

143. *To help a Woman in Travail.*

Pet. Hisp. Dragons bound to the privities of a Woman in labour, causeth her speedily to be delivered; but then you must quickly take them away, lest they draw down Matrix and all.

144. *Against Deafness.*

The grease of an Eel, boyled a little with the juyce of Housleek, and a little of it dropped into a deaf ear, recovers the hearing in a short space.

145. *Against a Fistula or Ulcer.*

Pet. Hisp. The juyce of Plantane cast into an Ulcer or Fistula with a Syringe, heals it; and so also doth the juyce of Betony and Cinquefoyl.

146. *Against Deafness.*

An accurate and (in my opinion) famous remedy for Deafness is this: Take a great Onion, and cut a little hole in the midst of it, then set it in the embers to roast, and fill the hole full of Sallet-oyl, and ever as it dryes, fill it up again, till the Onion be roasted well; then take off the outmost skin, and strain the Onion hard through a cloth, and save a glass what you have strained out, which being dropped into the deaf ear, cures it.

147. *Against the falling down of the Fundament.*

For the falling down of the Fundament, a disease which some are almost perpetually troubled

with all their life long: this do; take the tops of red-Nettles, stamp them and boyl them in a Pipkin in white-wine, till half the Wine be consumed; then let the diseased drink a draught of this Wine morning and evening, and apply the Nettles so boyled to his Fundament.

148. *Against the stinging of Scorpions.*

Engrave the signe of a Scorpion in the stone of a ring, the Moon ascending in the Scorpion, and seal Frankincense with it, the Moon angular in the same Signe (I suppose the Southern is best, because that signifies Physick and help) this Frankincense thus sealed being drunk in Wine, instantly cures the stinging of Scorpions, and for ought I know, by the same rule, the stinging and biting of any other venemous beast. *Alex. Jov. Pontanus.*

149. *Against Ulcers, Gout, Quartanes, French-Pox, Agues, and to fix Metalls.*

Take white Sope, and when it is finely scraped put so much good Aqua-vitæ to it; put them into a large Retort, and lute a large Receiver to it very well; distill it in sand, first with a gentle fire, then increase the fire by degrees, and there will come out an Oyl mixed with Water. *Fal pius.*

This Oyl is incombustible, and its vertues are many, both in Alchymy, to fix volatile medicines, in melting, to encorporate Metals; but in Physick, which is my present scope, it is of admirable and almost incredible vertue; for it asswageth all swellings, though of never so gross and clammy humours, healeth the malignant Ulcers, the Gout, Quartane-Ague, *French*-Pox, dry scalled-heads. Remember 8.

150. *Against a Fistula.*

Pet. Hisp. Gordonius. Agrimony is the herb appropriated for the cure of Fistulaes, use it which way you please, as you see occasion.

151. *To cure a Pin and Web.*

Break the great bone of the Goose-wing (the older the Goose is the better) and take out the marrow, with which anoint the Web or Pearl in the Eye, and it will take it away and restore the sight.

152. *To restore Sight.*

The herb and root of Tormentil boyled in Wine, and the Wine drunk, and the herb laid plaister-wise upon the Eyes, restores the sight, though it have been lost many years.

153. *For short Breath.*

Em. Ben vict. Paventin. The roots of Hollioke, powdered and mixed with three times their weight in Honey, is an admirable remedy for shortness of breath.

154. *For Womens Breasts that are swelled, (a usual thing in young Nurses.)*

Lady Owen. Take and bruise nine Wood-lice, called by some, Hog-lice; by others Sows) let them remain all night in eight or nine spoonfulls of drink; in the morning strain it, and let the Woman drink it up at one draught, and lay to her breast a Linne cloth, warmed and doubled three or four times the next morning let her take eight of the said Lice used as before, the next morning seven, still diminishing one every morning, till she comes to take but one.

If her Breast be not well by that time, let her increase them one by one every morning, as before she substracted them.

155. F

155. *For a Swelling.*

Take Linseed, Brooklime, Chickweed, and Groundsell, and Wheat-bran, of each a handfull, boyl them in a bottle of white-Wine to a Cataplasme (which the Vulgar call a Pultis) and lay it to any member that is swollen, and it will take away the swelling speedily.

156. *For a Stinking breath.*

Let him whose stinking Breath proceeds from his stomack, do this and be well.

Bruise two handfulls of Cummin-seed very well, and boyl it in a bottle of white-Wine to a quart, and drink a good draught of it, morning and evening, and in a fortnight it will help him.

157. *To take off Warts.*

Put the feet of a Hen in hot embers, till the skales come off, then rub your Warts with those skales, and they will be gone. *Pet. Hisp.*

158. *To chear the spirits and complexion.*

Beat a pound or two of Hemp-seed very well, then moisten it with a little Wine, and set it over the fire, in an earthen pan, well glassed, till it be so hot you cannot endure your hand in it, then put it into square baggs, and press the Oyl out.

It is a very precious Oyl, for taken inwardly, it makes men pleasant and merry, valiant and hardy, fierce to fight, void of fear; outwardly by unction, it giveth a comely face.

159. *To cure the Gout.*

A pint of *Aqua Composita*, a Bullocks gall, and an ounce of Pepper, beaten very small, and all

boyled to a salve, cures any Sciatica, Ach or Gout, being applyed to it, and changed once in twelve hours.

160. *To take off Warts.*

Pet. Hisp. Both Agrimony and Purslain are such enemies to Warts, that they will go away if they be but rubbed with the juyce of either of them.

161. *Against swolne Cods.*

For Cods that be swolne, without any Rupture, this do; take of Cummin-seed in powder, Barley-meal and Honey of each a like quantity, fry them together with a little Sheeps-suet, and apply it to the Cod.

162. *For a sore swoln Throat.*

For a sore and swolne Throat, first rub your hands upon the bare ground, and then presently rub the Throat with it; do so oftentimes, and you shall quickly perceive both soreness and swelling will quickly go away.

163. *To ripen and break a Boyl.*

Posset and curd is an excellent thing to ripen any Boyl, Carbuncle or Felon; and when it is ripe, there is nothing better to break it, than unslaked Lime mixed with black Sope.

164. *Against hot rheums in the Eyes.*

Fill an Egg-shell newly emptied with the juyce of Housleek, set it in the hot embers, and take the scum from it, then strain it, and you have an excellent remedy for hot, burning, pricking eyes.

165. *To cure a Bruise.*

Agrimony, Betony, Sage, Plantane, Ivy-leaves, and Rose-parsley, boyled in Wine, and the decoction drunk, is a notable remedy for such as are bruised by falling.

166. *To*

166. *To prevent and break the Stone in the Bladder.*

If you burn Turpentine upon a hot plate of Iron, and give two drams of it at a time in powder, in Saxifrage-water, it will break the stone in the bladder; also by taking it once or twice a week, it keeps such safe from the stone as are subject to breed it. *Em. Bas. vict. Faventia.*

167. *Against the Palsey.*

Lavender boyled in water, and half a pint of the decoction drunk, morning and evening, helps such as have the Palsey.

168. *To cure the Strangury.*

Take a pint of *Aqua Composita*, and put a handfull of Ivy-leaves into it, and stop it close, and they will consume in it; two or three spoonfulls of it taken at a time, is a most excellent remedy for the Strangury.

169. *Against the Sciatica.*

Take a pound of black Sope, a pint of Sallet-oyl, half a pint of *Aqua vitæ*, a quarter of a pint of juyce of Rue, boyled together till it be thick, makes an admirable plaister for the Sciatica; remove it not in two or three dayes.

170. *Against cold Aches.*

Take of the wood of Ivy, cut it in little pieces, of ivy-berries, and the gum of Ivy, of each a like weight; let the Wood be dryed, then put it in a pot that hath two or three little holes in the bottom; then set another pot up to the brim in the Earth, and put the bottom of the first pot into the mouth of the last, luting it round with paste, so that the uppermost pot that holds the ingredients may be all above the Earth; then make a fire round about it, and there will a black *Rogerius, & Euonimus.*

Oyl distill into the neither Vessel, very soveraingn for old Aches, and pains coming of a cold cause.

171. *To cure the Dropsie.*

Empty an Egg of all the white, and fill up the void place of the shell with juyce of Flower-deluce; then warm it a little in the hot embers, and give it every morning to one that hath the Dropsie, and it makes them avoid the Hydropical humour downwards.

172. *An admirable medicine to stop Fluxes of Bloud in any part of the body, the Menstruis in Women, any Aches, impediments in the Back and Liver, it allayes the heat in Feavers, and causeth sleep.*

Galen. Take Cinamon, *Cassia lignea*, *Opium*, of each two drams; Myrrh, white and long Pepper, of each one dram; Galbanum, one dram; all being beaten into powder that can be beaten, make it into a mass, with clarified Honey, and let the party diseased as before, take two pills of it, no bigger then a pease, at night going to bed.

173. *To expell a dead Child.*

Wecker. Take the quantity of an Almond of a Bulls gall, and mix it with two or three spoonfulls of Wine. and let a Woman that hath a dead Child in her body, drink it, and she shall instantly be delivered.

174. *An excellent Oyl for old Wounds, Sores, Issues, Ulcers, Aches, pains in the Back, Hemorrhoids, Gout.*

Aplius, quoted by *George Baker* Take of old white-Wine a quart, old Oyl three pints, *Cardnus benedictus*, Valerian, Sage with

with the flowers, if you can get it, of each a quarter of a pound; of the leaves and flowers of Saint *Johns*-wort half a pound; let the Herbs and Flowers be infused in the Oyl and Wine four and twenty hours, then boyl it in an earthen vessel, well glassed, or a brass vessel, till the Wine be consumed, stirring it now and then for fear of burning; then take it off, and strain it, and add to it a pound and a half of *Venice* Turpentene, and boyl it again a quarter of an hour; then add to it, *Olibanum*, five ounces, Myrrh, three ounces, *Sanguis Draconis*, one ounce; let it boyl a little till the Myrrh be dissolved, then take it off, and when it is cold, put it in a glass, stop it close, and let it stand in the Sun ten dayes before you use it.

175. *To break the Stone in the Kidneys.*

The body of a Birch-tree, cut down in the spring time, and laid in the fire, doth yield great store of water, which water being drunk is of wonderfull force to break the Stone in the Reins. *Matthiolus. Dioscorides.*

176. *Against fits of the Mother.*

The smell of Bitumen, Rue, or the smoak of it burning, is of wonderfull force against the fits of the Mother. *Mizaldus. Monardus.*

177. *To ease the Gout-pains.*

The leaves and bark of a VVillow-tree, sopt in VVine, doth ease the Gout, being bathed with it.

178. *Against the Head-ache.*

A Diamond held to the head that akes, quite takes away the pains thereof. *Hollerius.*

179. *A-*

179. *Against watery Eyes.*

Mizaldus. Pieces of Amber tyed to the nape of the neck, helps the watering of the Eyes.

180. *Against distillations of the Throat.*

Mizaldus. The same hung about the neck, helps distillations of the Throat.

181. *To make the Skin white.*

Mizaldus. Litharge of Silver boyled in Vinegar, and the skin washed with it, makes it exceeding white.

182. *To cure a lame Beast.*

If any great Beasts, as Horses, Kine, *&c.* be lame, mark where the lame or swelled foot doth stand, and cut up a Turf where the foot stood, and hang it up, if the weather be hot and dry, upon a white Thorn, else in the chimney-corner; and as fast as that dries the swelling will cease, and the pain go away.

183. *To take spots out of clothes.*

The water wherein Lavander hath been boyled, will take away any spot or stain out of any Cloth.

184. *To strengthen the Heart and Back.*

Andreas Cordulensis. Let the Image of a Lion be engraven in a plate of Gold, when *Sol* is in *Leo*; let not the *Moon* behold the sixth House, nor yet the Lord of the Ascendant behold *Saturn* nor *Mars*, (if it be not a Systeme too rare to find) neither let the *Moon* behold them; this strengthens the Heart being worn against it; as also pains in the back, being worn against that.

185. *To break the Stone.*

Idem. Also if Trochisks be made with *Olibanum* and Goats bloud, and sealed with the said Plate, and after-

afterwards dissolved and drunk in white-Wine, it breaks the stone in the reins and bladder.

186. *For the Memory, Brain, and Stomack.*

The whitest of Frankincense beaten in powder and drunk in white Wine, wonderfully encreaseth the memory, and is profitable for the brain and stomack. *Razis. Mizaldus.*

187. *To cure a Quartane Ague.*

Any part of the Bone of a mans Arm, with the biggest end of a Goose-wing, being borne about one that hath the Quartane Ague, cures them. *Mizaldus. Geber.*

188. *To make a Tooth drop out.*

The powder of Earth-worms, of Mice-dung, and of a Hares tooth, put into the hole of a rotten Tooth, it will drop out without any instrument.

189. *To cure a Pin and web in the Eye.*

There is a stone to be found in the head of a long Snail, which being beaten into fine powder and blown into the Eye, takes away the Web, spots or other infirmities that annoy it. *Mizaldus.*

190. *To preserve from Cold diseases.*

A spoonfull of Aqua-vitæ, sweetned with Sugar, and a little grated white-bread put in it, that it may not annoy the brain, nor harm the liver) taken every day, preserves folk not onely from Lethargies and Apoplexies, but also from all Cold diseases. *Lemnius.*

191. *An excellent Cordial water.*

Take one part of Gentian, and two parts of Centaury, bruise them and infuse them five dayes in a convenient quantity of Wine, then distill them.

This

Julius & Evonimus. This water being drunk, preserves the body in health, resisteth the Plague, causeth a good colour, cureth Imposthumes and Ptysicks, stuffings of the Stomack and Spleen, provoketh the Termes, purgeth choler and corrupt bloud, healeth inward wounds, and the biting of venemous beasts, and clears the sight.

192. *Against the Plague.*

Alexis. A most excellent remedy for the Plague, is this; take Ivy-berries when they are ripe, and dry them, then take half a dram of the powder of them in Plantane-water, and sweat upon it.

193. *To cure a Tetter.*

Stamp Chelendine, and apply it to any Tetter or Ringworm; and it will quickly cure it.

194. *To cure a Spot.*

The small herb by like usage, will take away any black spot from any part of the body.

195. *To cure the Tooth-ache for ever.*

Let the party that is troubled with the Tooth-ache, lye on the contrary side, and drop two or three drops of the juyce of Rue into his ear, on that side his Teeth ake, and let it remain an hour or two, it will not only take away the pain for the present, but he shall never be troubled with it after.

196. *To cure a sore Breast.*

For Womens breasts that are sore, beat a handfull of Figs well, and mix them with a little Hogs-grease, and apply it to the Breast as hot as can be suffered; if the Breast be ready to break, it will break, else not.

197. *To provoke Urine.*

Take good Saffron in powder, and mix it with as much black Sope, and spread it on the fleshy side of

of a piece of Leather, and lay it to the Navil of one that cannot make water, and in one hour you shall see the effects of it.

198. *To cure the Gout.*

The roots of Holly-oke, stamped with Hogs-grease, and applyed to the Gout, helps it in three dayes. *Per. Hisp.*

199. *Against the Head-ache, and noise in the Ears; and to fetch any thing out of the Ears.*

Verjuyce sod, and put hot into a Tin-bottle, with a narrow mouth, and the mouth of the bottle held to the Ear, that the fume may go up into the head, helps the Head-ache, and noise in the Ears; and if any quick thing be gotten into the Ear, it will quickly bring it out.

A

TREATISE

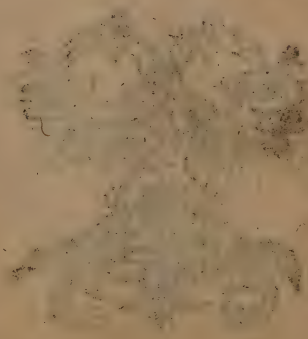
OF THE

PESTILENCE,

With its { PREVISION, PROVISION, PREVENTION.

By NICHOLAS CULPEPER,
Student in Astrology and Physick.

LONDON,
Printed for *N. Brook*; and are to be sold by *Obadiah Blagrave* and *Ben. Billingsley*, at the sign of the *Printing-Press* in *Broad-street*, over-against the Church, 1667.



A TREATISE OF THE Peſtilence.

CONſidering the reigning and raging of this Diſeaſe in *London*, and divers other Towns and Cities in *England*, and that large experience I have had in it now theſe ten yeares, conſidering alſo the terrible horrour and affright that ceaſeth on moſt men & women to this day (though the diſeaſe have been no ſtranger to *London* this twelve years) if the diſeaſe be but within a Houſe or two of them, yea ſome, if it be but in the Street, as though they were all dead men, I thought good to write a ſmall Tractate of the Diſeaſe, ſtudied from the grounds of Phyſick, and confirmed by daily experiences to leave behind me, for the benefit of Poſterity, or my Survivers, be they who they will, which may be as a Preſent and a more honeſt help to them then running away; for herey their minds being guided by more true, charitable and neighbourly principles, that they may do good to themſelves and others, and benefit their

own experience in Physick, as I have done before them.

Galen's three Adverbs, *Cito, Longè, Tardè*

And this small Treatise (for I hate prolixity) may stand them in as much and more stead then *Galen's* three Adverbs, *Cito, Longe, Tarde*, to *Run away quickly*, and *Far*, and *To return not in a long time*, which he saith, (though untruly) is worth three Apothecaries shops well furnished.

Cause threefold.

The causes of this disease are three, yet all subservient, the one to the other.

Cause 1.

The first cause, is the great Conjunctions of the Superiour Planets meeting in the Signes, ruling such and such Countries and Cities, or in Signes opposing, or squaring such Signes.

2.

The second is a corrupted and unwholsome Air, which is caused by such meetings of the Planets.

3.

The third is putrified humours, hot bloud, adust and burned, caused by breathing in such corrupt Air; and if the diet before were perverse, it adds fuel to the fire, and fills the body with superfluous humours.

A word or two now to satisfie men, concerning the common fear of Infection, which makes many rich men, which might and ought to maintain poor visited people; yea many Physicians, whose duties it is to administer Physick to them, flie away, so that in time of great Infection, you may hear more cry out for lack of Bread and means necessary, then for anguish of Disease.

Hence also came that unnatural and inhumane custome of shutting up of houses that are Visited, thereby sadding and dejecting their spirits, and thereby making way for the disease, as I

G

ſhew anon; and taking men from their uſual employments, which is a digeſter of humours, and a preſerver of health: Nay if the diſeaſe be Infectious (as in their opinion it is) it is plain murder, to ſhut men up in an infected and mortal Air.

But I ſhall prove by ſolid arguments, that the peſtilence is not infectious. The Plague not infectious.

My firſt Argument I frame thus: Arg. 1.

That Diſeaſe that infecteth one man that cometh neer it, infecteth all men that come neer it.

But the Plague infecteth not all.

Therefore it infecteth none.

The Minor is cleer, as the Sun.

My Major I prove from the univerſal courſe of nature; The fire warmeth one man, it warmeth all; The water wetteth one man, it wetteth all, becauſe their nature is ſo to do; a ſword woundeth one man, it woundeth all that are ſtrook with it; the univerſal current of nature runneth ſo; therefore the Plague, if it infect one man, muſt infect all.

But ſome will ſay, all mens bodies are not Object.
full of humours; if they were, all would be infected.

I anſwer, then by my Oppoſites argument Anſw.
the fault lies in the humours that are within, the body, not in the Infection which is without; if he die, will theſe putrified humours continue in his body, and he remain in health? if ſo, how then comes Diſeaſes?

Or will an infected Air change a Diſeaſe, (which would be but bad at the beſt) if ſo, I ſhew a Rule in Phyſick, and I am ſatisfied.*

But cleanſe the body of theſe humours, let all

* You may find ſome notable proofs to the contrary, in my Aſtrological Experiences.

all men do so, and then come to a visited per
son, and then by my Opposites own confes
sion they will not be infected; and how the
can the disease be infectious, and infect n
body?

My second Argument I frame thus.

Arg. 2. That Disease, the raigning of which may b
fore-seen by more secret causes in Nature lon
before it come, cannot be increased by visitin
the sick, nor diminished by abstaining fro
them.

But the Pestilence may, and alwayes is fore-see
long before it comes.

Therefore you will have it never the sooner l
visiting those that are sick of it, nor escape ever
whit the longer by abstaining from it.

The Major is clear; for if the cause come, t
effect must needs follow.

Signes of a Plague to come. For the proof of the Minor, I shall produ
twelve signs of a Plague to come, which appe
some of them above a year, yea some of them
bove two years before it come.

1. The first is *Phænomena* in the Air, great meeti
of superiour Planets, whereby not onely the tim
but also the place where the Pestilence will m
rage, may be gathered, as this Autumnal Pe
lence in *London* 1645. was by Mr. *Booker* in
Almanack, for that year, which was penned
Midsummer, 1644. also by Mr. *William Lilly*
Anglicus Peace or no peace, left at the Printers
comb. 1644.

2. The learned in Astrology may satisfie themse
without me; also Blazing-stars, and other stra
Meteors, and supernatural sights and apparitio
the Air.

The second, is the changing of the seasons, hot weather out of its season, and cold out of its season, hot and dry weather a long time, upon South-wind, and many rains upon North-winds. 2.

The third, is when the small Pox and Measels vex not only children, but men and women of perfect age, especially in the Spring. 3.

The fourth, is the winds holding a long time in the South or West. 4.

The fifth, is a dark and troubled Air a long time, without either rain or clear weather, or if after a long drought it raine without thunder. 5.

The sixth, when women conceived with child, do suffer abortion for every light and slight cause. 6.

The seventh, is when in Summer time after rain, abundance of frogs of divers colours gather together. 7.

The eighth, is a great number (more then ordinary) of flies, spiders, and creeping things, are seen in the Spring. 8.

The ninth, is death of four-footed beasts and fishes. 9.

The tenth, is birds forsaking their nests, and leaving their eggs there. 10.

The eleventh, is dearth of corn and grain. 11.

The twelfth, is a hot and moist temperature of the year. 12.

But say some, if the Plague be not infectious, what is the reason when it comes into a house, sometimes all the house are sick of it, and sometimes lye of it?

This might be sufficiently answered by a retortive; If so be the Plague be infectious, what's the reason, many times but one in a house hath it, and all the rest, though perhaps they keep a worse dyet, yet escape? any that hath any judgement in Nativities, can give a reason of it easily.

Answ. All diseases come by ill directions; therefore not by infection. Else no nativity can safely be verified by accidents.

Well, be it infectious or not infectious, prevented it may be, as may other demonstrations of the Planets, if discretion be used, and therefore now to the purpose.

Prevention.

1. And in the first place, let such as would avoyd this Disease, avoyd the fear of it; for fear changeth the bloud into the nature of the thing feared, the imagination ruling the spirits natural, as is manifest in Womens conceptions.

2. Secondly, let your body be kept soluble; if it be not so naturally, take a scruple of *Pillulæ Ruffi Pestilentiales* at night when you go to bed.

3. Thirdly, if your body be full of bloud, bleed so much as strength and age permit.

4. Take a spoonfull of Vinegar of Squils, * three or four times a day, *viz.* at ten of the clock, after dinner; at four in the afternoon; and after Supper.

* Fewer times will serve the turn.

5. Take the quantity of a Hazle-nut of this Electuary invented by *Mithridates*, that renowned King of *Pontus*, and the first Author also of that Electuary that bears his name to this day [*Mithridate*] every morning, often also used by the Emperour *Charles* the Fifth; of the vertues of which I have had large experience; it is thus made: Take of green Rue, gathered in the hour of *Sol*, half a handfull, blew Figs six, and as many Walnuts, with fourty Juniper-berries, and a little Bay-salt, beat into an Electuary.

Let

Let all *passions and perturbations of mind* be a- 6.
voyded, *together with all violent motions, for these inflame the bloud so also doth drinking much Wine.*

Let the house be kept clean and pure, and al- 7.
wayes a good fire in it.

Let the diet be of good juyce quick of digestion, 8.
and let him eat sharp things with his meats, such as Vinegar, Verjuyce, Oranges, juyce of Lemmons and Citrons, or Pomegranates, and all fruits be avoided, except such as are sowre.

Let not the stomack be charged with excess of 9.
meat or drink.

In Summer-time let the bloud be cooled with 10.
cool herbs, as Endive, Lettuce, Purslain, Succory, and let the drink be Whey, clarified with them.

Let him use the smells of Laudanum, Styrax, Ca- 11.
lamitis, Camphire, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, wood of Aloes, liquid Storax, *&c.*

Lastly, these things are preventional being taken 12.
inwardly, and resist the Disease, *consideratis considerandis, viz. Angelica*-roots, Zedoary, Bole-Armenick, *Terra Lemnia*, Mithridate, Treacle, Tormentill, and *Petasitis*-roots, and Citron-pills, with many other things too tedious to rehearse.

And thus much for Preventions.

I come now to Provision for it, when Prevention is too late.

And first of all that Provision may be timely, I Twelve signes of one infected.
begin with the signes of one infected, which are twelve.

The first is when the outward Members be cold, 1.
the inward Members being burning hot.

The second is heavinesse, wearinesse, sloth and in- 2.
disposition of the whole body, and difficulty in breathing.

3. The third is pain and heavineſs in the head.

4. The fourth is careſulneſs of the mind and ſadneſs.

5. The fifth is a marvelous inclination to ſleep, for the moſt part, for ſometimes watching and raving vex them.

6. The ſixth is a frowning eye.

7. The ſeventh is loſs of appetite.

8. The eighth is immoderate thirſt, and often vomiting.

9. The ninth is bitterneſſe and drineſſe of the mouth.

10. The tenth is a pulſe ſwift, ſmall and deep.

11. The eleventh is Urine for the moſt part, turbulous, thick and ſtinking, although I have ſeen the Urine of ſome that from the beginning of the diſeaſe, to the time of their diſſolution, differed nothing from the Urine of healthy men; and indeed the Prognoſtication, in my opinion, was the worſe; for I (as yet) never knew but two, whoſe Urine was ſo, and both were delivered by death, and not preſerved by Phyſick; and therefore conſidering that *Urina eſt meretrix*, you muſt have an eye to the precedent and ſubſequent ſignes and ſigne.

12. The twelfth and moſt certain ſigne of all is, if there appear riſings behind the ears, under the arm holes, or in the groyn, without any manifeſt cauſe known, or if Carbuncles ariſe ſuddenly in any other member.

Prognoſtica. Theſe when they riſe ſhew nature is ſtrong and able, becauſe it thruſteth the venome from it in the beginning of the ſickneſs, yea many times before the body perceives it ſelf ſick.

Theſe Carbuncles appearing, ſhew which of the vitals

vitals is most affected with the malady, for if they appear about the eares, the brain is most annoyed, because that is the purging place of the brain.

If the rising appear under the Arms, the malady lyeth heaviest upon the Heart, for that is the purging place of the Heart.

But if it appear in the Groyn, the Liver is most infected; for the Groyn is the purging place thereof.

But if no rising at all appear, it fore-shews weakness of nature, and is most dangerous; for nature is weak, and not able to expell the venome.

When those spots appear that are called Tokens, they shew the whole Bloud universally is corrupted; but of these hereafter.

If you feel your self infected first upon a full stomack, take a Vomit presently. Cure. Vomit.

Also in the beginning of the disease, let him bleed on that side that the rising appears; if it appear in the Neck, bleed him in the *Cephalica* on that arm, *viz.* if it be on the right, bleed him in the right arm; if on the left side of the Neck, on the left arm. Bleeding.

If the rising appear under the Arm, bleed him in the *Basilica* of the Arm on that side the Carbuncle appears.

But if it appear in the Groyn, breathe the vein in the Ankles of the same side.

If none at all appear, consider which parts are most grieved with paines and aches, and proceed in bloud-letting, according to the former rules.

Sweating also is a soveraign remedy, which you may Sweat.

may effect by some such medicines, as these, Mithridate, Venice-Treacle, *Matthiolus* his great Antidote, his Bezoar-water, Serpentary-roots, *Electuarium de Ovo.*

Julep. Let his bloud be cooled with this or the like Julep, and let him drink no other drink.

Take of Harts-horn and Ivory, of each an ounce and a half, of the flowers of Violets, Burrage, Bugloss, Clove-gilly-flowers, Rosemary and Marigolds, of each two drams; of the roots of Petasiti and Zedoary, of each three drams; of the roots of Scorzonera one ounce, boyl them all in a bottle of water to a quart, adding toward the end of the decoction, of Saffron and Chochaneal, of each ten grains; strain it, and add to the decoction Syrup of Violets, Clove-gilly-flowers, and *Melissaphyl. Fernelii*, of each an ounce, Oyl of Sulphur twelve drops; let him drink a draught of it so often as he is a-dry.

Clyster. If he be astringent, keep his body soluble with Clysters.

Cordial. Refresh and strengthen him with Cordials, such be *Confectio de Hyacinthe*, *Confectio Alchermes*, *Electuarium de Ovo*, *species Cordiales temperatæ*, *Trochisci Galliæ Moschatæ*, *Magisterium Perlarum & Corrallarum*, *Pulvis Gasconiæ*, *Bezoar orient*; these or any of these, *considerandis considerandis.*

Sleep. Provoke him to sleep with *Diascordium*, if he sleep not; but have a care of *Opiates* in the beginning of the disease.

If he vomit much (as some vomit up all they eat and drink) stay it with *Spiritus menthæ.*

For Risings. If swelling arise, consider first whether it is likely to break, or not, that you may know; if it deep in the flesh, and look white, it is not likely

brea

break; you must then anoint it with Oyl of Lillies or Chamomell.

If it rise to a head, look red, and lie not deep, it will break; then take a young Pigeon, pull off the feathers from his tail, and hold her bare fundament to the swelling, and it will draw out the venome.

Some lay *Venice*-Treacle to it, and with good success; for *Venice*-Treacle draweth the poyson to it, and doth not cast it from it, as some Physicians ignorantly affirm; for proof of which consider, that all hot things are of an Attractive quality; Treacle is hot, therefore Attractive. All Purges draw the humour to them, and having gotten it together, nature casts it out; for Rhubarbe, that purgeth Choler, is purely Cholerick it self, and therefore draws its like; so *Venice*-Treacle draws the venenous humour to it self, and having gotten it into the unicle of the Stomack, or other place far from the Vitals, nature will deal well enough with it. *Venice*-Treacle attractive. Arg 1.

Secondly, if the Attractive faculty be hot and dry, then must all hot and dry things be Attractive; but the Attractive faculty is hot and dry. Arg. 2.

Thirdly, if the original of all heat be attractive, Arg. 3.
) are the Branches.

But the original and root of all heat is attractive,
s the Sun; so then are the Branches,

But enough (perhaps too much) of this.

Sometimes the swelling falls down again, and lack, and that comes through cold taken, and is a desperate signe; for you must be very carefull of old, in this disease.

But when it is too late to prevent, the remedy is esently to take a Pigeon, and with a sharp knife, t her through the breast to the back; break her en, and apply her (yet alive) to the place.

If

If this do no good, apply a Cupping-glass to the place; for though this remedy be desperate, yet I have known it save a mans life.

When the sore is broken, apply a Melilot-plaister to it, and tent it with *Linimentum Arcei*, and make no great haste to heal it up.

Tokens. Lastly, if Tokens appear, (which by most ignorant People is affirmed, and firmly believed to be an infallible signe of death; although I know two living at this time, and four or five more, since the writing of this in *London*, that were full of them, and yet recovered) first, I will tell you what I knew my self; a young man was let bloud after he had the Tokens upon him, whereby part of the corrupted bloud was let out, and the rest cooled, and he lived above a fortnight after, and then dyed; his Father denying to let him have any Physick in all that time because he said he was marked for Death; whereas Cordials, and nourishing diets might happily have preserved his life.

Another remedy for those that have Tokens, is something more desperate, which is this; whil'st natural heat remains, wrap him up naked in a blanket wet in cold water; and that will set him in a most violent sweat, and purge out the corruption from the bloud.

Venitque Salutifer Orbi,

NICH. CULPEPER.

COM

COMPOSITA:

OR, A

SYNOPSIS

OF THE

Chiefeſt COMPOSITIONS

now in uſe with our Phyſicians, both

CHYMIST and GALENIST.

Being the ſecond Part of the Phyſical and Chyrurgical Remains, commonly called, *The laſt Legacy.*

COLLECTED BY

NICHOLAS CULPEPER,

Student in Aſtrology and Phyſick.

——— *Meliora Spero.*

LONDON,

Printed for *N. Brook*; and are to be ſold by *Obadiah Blagrave* and *Ben. Billingſley*, at the ſign of the *Printing-Preſs* in *Broad-ſtreet*, over-againſt the Church. 1667.

HAving not long since drawn a Synopsis of Simples, I intend now to do the like by the most usual Compounds now in use; which if it serve for no other use, yet it will be a good Preparative to other Studies of greater consequence.

In this I shall observe this ordes.

Of Waters. —— Chap. 1.
Of Syrups. —— 2.
Of Wines. —— 3.
Of Oyls. —— 4.
Of Electuaries. —— 5.
Of Conserves. —— 6.
Of Salts. —— 7.
Of Pills. —— 8.
Of Troches. —— 9.

This is the Method, now to the Matter.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of WATERS.

Waters either { Alter, / Purge.

By altering they { cool { Bloud. / Choler. / heat { Flegm. / Melancholy.

Cool the Bloud overheated, as waters of { Lettuce. / Purslain. / Water-Lilies. / Violets. / Sorrel. / Succory. / Fumitory. / Endive.

Coo

Cools Choler in the

- Head
  - Nightshade.
  - Lettice.
  - Water-Lilies.
  - Poppies.
- Breast
  - Violets.
  - Poppies.
  - Golts-foot.
- Heart
  - Sorrel.
  - Quinces.
  - Water-Lilies.
  - Roses.
  - Violets.
  - Bark of Walnuts.
- Stomach
  - Quinces.
  - Gourds.
  - Roses.
  - Violets.
  - Nightshade.
  - Sengreen, Or Housleek.

Cools Choler in the
- Liver
  - Endive.
  - Succory.
  - Nightshade.
  - Purslain.
  - Water-Lilies.
- Reins and Bladder
  - Endive.
  - Winter-Cheries.
  - Plantane.
  - Water-Lilies.
  - Melons.
  - Gourds.
  - Citruls.
  - Strawberies.
  - Sengreen.
  - Grass.
  - Black-Cheries.
- Matrix
  - Endive.
  - Lettuce.
  - Water-Lilies.
  - Purslain.
  - Roses.

Heat Flegm in the

- Head
  - Betony.
  - Sage.
  - Margerome.
  - Camomel.
  - Fennel.
  - Calaminth.
  - Lilies of the Valley.
  - Rosemary-flowers.
  - Primroses.
  - Eyebright.
- Breast
  - Maidenhair.
  - Bettony.
  - Hysop.
  - Horehound.
  - Carduus.
  - Orris.
  - Scabious.
  - Bawm.
  - Tobacco.
  - Self-heal.
  - Comfry.
- Stomach
  - Wormwood.
  - Mints.
  - Fennel.
  - Cinamon.
  - Mother of Thyme.
  - Marigolds.

Heat Flegm in the

- Heart
  - Cinamon.
  - Bawm.
  - Rosemary.
- Liver
  - Centaury the less.
  - Wormwood.
  - Origanum.
  - Agrimony.
  - Fennel.
- Spleen
  - Birthwort.
  - Water-cresses.
  - Wormwood.
  - Calaminth.
  - Gentian.
- Reins and Bladder
  - Rocket. Nettles.
  - Saxifrage.
  - Rhaddish.
  - Pellitory of the wall.
  - Cinkfoyle.
  - Burnet.
  - Elicampane.
- Matrix
  - Mugwort.
  - Savin.
  - Pennyroyal.
  - Calaminth.
  - Loyage.

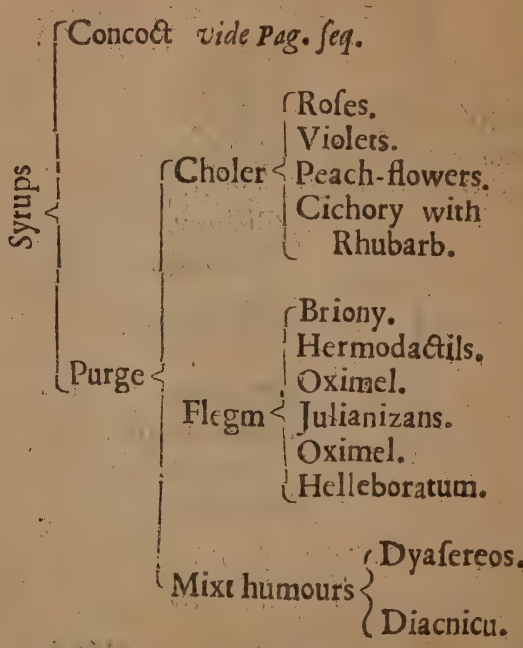
Hea

Heat Melancholy in the

- Head
  - Hops.
  - Fumitory.
- Breast
  - Bawm.
  - Carduus.
- Heart
  - Borrage.
  - Bugloss.
  - Bawm.
  - Rosemary.
- Liver
  - Cichory.
  - Fumitory.
  - Hops.
  - Asarabacca.
- Spleen
  - Doddar.
  - Harts tongue.
  - Tamaris.
  - Thyme.

CHAP. II.

of SYRUPS.



Syrups

Syrups concoct Choler in the

- Head
  - Water-Lilies.
  - Poppies.
- Breast
  - Violets.
  - Jujubes.
  - Juyce of Pomegranates.
- Stomach
  - Vinegar.
  - Pomegranates.
  - Sour Grapes.
  - Roses.
  - Quinces.
  - Mirtles.
- Heart
  - Sorrel.
  - Wood-Sorrel.
  - Juyce of Oranges.
  - Lemmons and Citrons.
- Liver
  - Endive.
  - Succory.

Syrups concocting Flegm.

- Head
  - Betony.
  - Stœchas.
- Breast
  - Hyssop.
  - Horehound.
  - Maidenhair.
  - Coltsfoot.
  - Scabious.
  - Bettony.
  - Liquoris.
- Heart
  - Bizantinus.
  - Bawm.
- Stomach
  - Wormwood.
  - Mints.
  - Oximel.
  - Simplex, Compounds and Scilliticum.
- Liver
  - Of the opening roots.
  - Agrimony.
- Matrix
  - Mugwort.
  - Calaminth.

Me-

- Melancholy in the
  - Heart
    - Juyce of Apples.
    - Borrage and Bugloss.
    - Gitron-Pills.
    - Bawm.
  - Liver and Spleen
    - Epithimum.
    - Hops.
    - Fumitory.

CHAP. III.

of WINES.

- Wines
  - Concoct.
  - Purge.

Wines

Wines concoct according { Place. / Property.

According to place, Wines heat the {

- Head { Betony. / Sage. / Rosemary. / Fennel. / Stœchus. / Eye-bright.
- Heart { Borrage. / Bugloss. / Bawm. / Hippocras.
- Stomach { Wormwood. / Black-Cheries. / Hippocras.
- Liver and Spleen { Germander. / Tamaris.
- Reins and Bladder { Winter-Cheries. / Sage.

In

In property they
- binde: Quinces. Pears. Roses.
- provoke sweat: Guiacum.
- resist poyson: Zedoary. Angelica.

Purge
- Flegm: Vinum scilliticum. Acetum scilliticum.
- Choler: Rhubarb.
- Melancholy: Black Hellebore.
- Water: Spurge. Walwort.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of OYLES.

Oyles are chiefly for an external use, and so they alter according to { quality, property.

In their quality they are { hot, cold.

Oyls heating the
- Stomach { Mint. Wormwood. Mastick. Spikenard.
- Liver { Bitter Almonds. Wormwood. Spikenard. Mastick.
- Spleen { Capers. Spike.
- Joynts { Spikenard. Rue. Nuts. Nutmegs.

Heat

Heat the Nerves, as Oyle of
- Pepper. Mastich.
- Euphorbium.
- Elicampane.
- Earth-worms.
- Marjoram.
- Costmary.
- Lovage.

Oyls cooling the
- Stomach: Quinces, Mirtles, Roses.
- Breast: Violets, Water-Lilies.
- Liver: Violets, Water-Lilies.
- Reins: Lettice, Water-Lilies.
- Womb: Quinces, Water-Lilies, Mirtles, Gourds.

Oyles heating the head, are of
- Rosemary.
- Bettony.
- Vervain.

Oyles

Oyls cooling the head, are of { Fleabane. Poppies. Mandrakes.

Oyls altering in property.

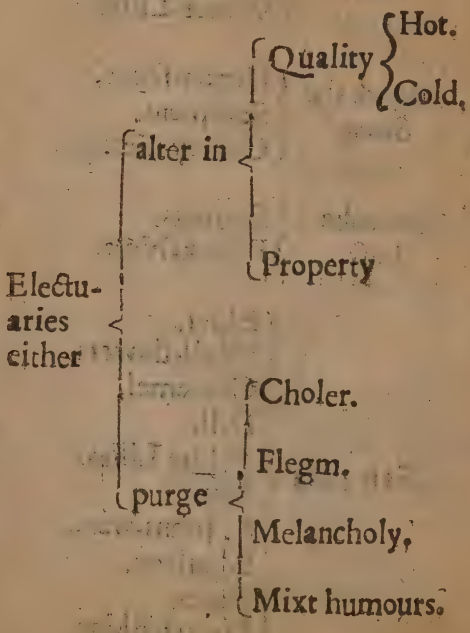
So they { Binde { Wormwood. Mints. Mastich. Mirtles.
Mollifie { Linseed. Storax.
Loosen { Sweet Almonds. Sallet-Oyl.
Rarifie { Dill. Camomel.
Digest { Bitter Almonds. Nuts. Rew.
Cleanse { Myrrhe. Tartar. Wheat. Eggs. Elder. Rhadishes.

- Glutinate
  - Myrrhe.
  - Tobacco.
  - Balsom.
  - Maudlin.
- Provoke sleep
  - Mandragues.
  - Poppy.
  - Henbane.
  - Water-Lilies.
- In property they
  - Break the Stone
    - Citron-seeds.
    - Scorpions.
    - Cherry-Kernels.
  - Provoke Lust
    - Emmets.
    - Fistick-Nuts.
  - Ease pain
    - Elder.
    - Wall-flowers.
    - Camomel.
    - Dill.
    - White Lilies.
    - Bay.
    - S. Johns-wort.
    - Populeon.
    - Foxes.
    - Dwarf-Elder.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of ELECTUARIES.



Electu-

- Electuaries heating the
  - Head
    - Confectio anacardina.
    - Diamoschum.
    - Diambra.
    - Diacorum.
    - Diapeonias.
    - Pleres Arcoticon.
    - Theriaca diatef.
  - Breast
    - Diairis.
    - Diapenidion.
    - Dyahysopum.
    - Diapraſſium.
    - Diacalaminthum.
  - Heart
    - Arom. Roſatum.
    - Arom. Caryophyl.
    - Dianthon.
    - Diaxyloaloes.
    - Diamargariton.
    - El. de gemmis.
    - Lætificans Gal.
    - Conf. Alkerm.
    - Conf. Liberantis.
    - Pler. Arcoticon.

Electuaries heating the
- Stomach
  - Arom. Rosatum.
  - Diagalanga.
  - Dyanysum.
  - Dyacyminum.
  - Diacinnamonum.
  - Diagingiber.
  - Diaspoliticon.
  - Diatrion piperion.
  - El. è baccis lauri.
  - Rosata novella.
- Liver
  - Dialacca.
  - Diacurcuma.
  - Diacalaminthes.
  - Diacinnamonum.
- Spleen
  - Diacapparis.
  - Diacostum.
  - Diacalaminthum.
  - El. è scoria ferri.
- Matrix
  - Diambra.
  - Diacalaminthum.
  - El. è gemmis.
  - El. ex Assa fœtida

C

Cool the
- Head — Diacodion.
- Breast — Diapapaver. / Diatragacanthum frigidum, et resumptivum.
- Heart — Diarrhodon. Abb. / Diatrion sanct. / Diamarg. frig. / Conf. de Hyacintho.
- Liver, Spleen, Matrix — Triasantalum.
- Joynts — Diarrhodon. Abb.

In property
- Bind — Diacodion. / Micleta. / Tryphera minor.
- Break the Stone — El. Reginæ. / Lilliomtribon. / Decineribus.

- In property
  - provoke lust
    - Diasatyrion.
    - Diacorum.
    - Tryphera Saracem.
  - resist poyson
    - El. de ovo.
    - Mithridate.
    - Treacle.
    - Antidotus.
    - Matthioli.
    - Athanasia.
- Purge
  - Gently
    - Cassia
      - with Senna
      - without.
    - Diacatholicon.
    - Diaprunum simplex.
    - El. lenitivum.
  - Strongly, see pag. seq.

- Purge strongly.
  - Choler
    - El. è succo rosarum.
    - Diaprunum.
    - Solutivum.
  - Flegm
    - Benedict. Laxativum.
    - Diaphœnicum.
    - Indum Elect.
    - Diaturbith Majus.
    - Diaturbith Minus.
    - Hiera picra simp.
    - Hiera cum agar.
    - Hiera Pachii.
    - Hiera Diacolocynth.
  - Melancholy.
    - Confectio Hamech.
    - Hieralogodium.
  - Mixt humors
    - Diacarthamum.
    - Diaturbith cum Rhubarb.

CHAP. VI.

Of CONSERVES.

Conserves heating the

- Head
  - Rosemary-flowers.
  - Betony.
  - Eyebright. Sage-flowers. Lavender-flowers.
  - Marjoram. Peony.
- Breast
  - Hysop. Bawm.
  - Maidenhair.
- Heart
  - Borrage.
  - Bugloss flowers.
  - Rosemary flowers.
  - Bawm.
  - Clovegilliflowers.
- Stomach
  - Wormwood.
  - Elecampane.
  - Mints.
- Spleen
  - Cetrarch.
  - Fumitory.
- Liver
  - Wormwood.
  - Fumitory.
  - Elder-flowers.

Con-

Con-
serves
heating
the

- Womb: Marjoram. Bawm. Rosemary-flowers.
- Joynts: Stœchas. Rosemary-flowers.

Con-
serves
cooling
the

- Head: Water-Lilies. Roses. Violets.
- Breast: Violets.
- Heart: Sorrel. Wood-sorrel. Roses. Violets.
- Stomach: Roses. Violets.
- Liver: Endive. Succory. Roses. Violets.
- Spleen, Reins, Womb, Joynts: Roses. Violets.

CHAP. VII.

of SALTS.

Salts purge by
- Coughing: St. Johns-wort. Polypodium.
- Urine: Camomel. Wormwood. Gentian. Restharrow. Broom. Beancods.
- The Womb: Mugwort. Bawm. Chelondine.
- Sweat: Guaiacum.

Salts ease pain, as of Mans, Stags, Goats blood.

Cleanse,

Cleanse, as Salt of { Urine. Honey. Vinegar.

CHAP. VIII.

Of PILLS.

The Pills I here treat of, either

- Bind, as Pills of Bdellium.
- Ease pain, as Pills of { Opium. Laudanum. è Styrace. è Cynoglossa. Scribonii.
- or Purge.

Pills

- Pills purge:
  - Choler
    - from the Head, as
      - Aureæ.
      - Arabicæ.
    - from the Liver
      - Rhubarb.
      - Agrimony.
  - Flegm
    - from the Head.
      - Cochiæ.
      - Hiera cum Agarico.
      - Alhandal.
    - from the Breast
      - Agarick.
      - Hiera cum Agarico.
    - from the Stomach
      - Alephangin.
      - Mastick.
      - Stomachicæ.
      - Ruffi.
    - from the Joynts.
      - Hermodactils.
      - Arthriticæ.
      - Fœtidæ.
      - Sagapenum.
      - Opopanax.
      - Sarcocolla.

Pills purge

- Melancholy from the Liver and Spleen.
  - Fumitory.
  - Indi.
  - Lapis Lazuli.
- Mixt humors
  - Head
    - Sine quibus esse Nolo.
    - Lucis Majores
    - Cochiæ.
  - Stomach
    - Assaireth.
    - Turbith.
    - Imperial.
    - Ruffi.
  - Liver
    - De tribus.
    - Alkekengi.
  - All parts
    - Aggregative.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

of TROCHES.

- Troches
  - Alter, vid. pag. sequ.
  - Purge
    - Choler: Rhubarb.
    - Flegm: De Agarico. Agaricus. Trochiscatus. Alhandal de Scilla.

Troches alter according to { Quality. Property.

In

In quality they are
- Hot, as of
  - Lignum Aloes.
  - Saffron.
  - Crocomagma.
- Cold, as of
  - Spodium.
  - Diasantalon.
  - Camphyre.

In property they
- Bind, as
  - Earth of Lemnos.
  - Amber.
  - Barberies.
  - Spodium.
  - Coral.
- Soften, as of
  - Capers.
- Open
  - Bitter Almonds.
  - Hepatici.
  - Wormwood.
  - Roses.
  - Bechi
    - Albi.
    - Nigri.
  - De Lacca.
  - Alkekengi.
  - Agrimony.

- Open
  - Aliptæ Moſchatæ.
  - Myrrhe.
  - Anniſeed.
  - Rhubarb.
- Cleanſe, as
  - Cyphios.
- In property they
  - Reſiſt poyſon.
    - De Vipera.
    - Ramich.
    - Hedicteroi.
    - Gallia-Muſchata.
    - Diarrhodon.
  - Eaſe pain
    - Diarrhodon.
    - Diaſpermaton.
    - Camphyre.

Aphc

APHORISMS

Exceeding requiſite for ſuch as intend the Noble (though too much abuſed) Practice

OF

PHYSICK.

Containing the Quality of Medicines.

PART. III.

COLLECTED BY

NICHOLAS CULPEPER, *Gent.*

Student in Aſtrology and Phyſick.

LONDON,

Printed for *N. Brook*; and are to be ſold by *Obadiah Blagrave* and *Ben. Billingſley*, at the ſign of the *Printing-Preſs* in *Broad-ſtreet*, over-againſt the Church. 1667.

APHORISMS.

I.

ALL Medicines operate by a way, either manifeſt or hidden.

II.

We call that a manifeſt way which is obvious to the ſenſes, (eſpecially to the taſte and feeling) but that an hidden way which is obvious to no ſenſe.

III.

All Medicines working by a manifeſt way, perform their office, by heat or cold, moiſtning or drying.

IV.

Neither is there any Simple ſo temperate, but one of theſe doth in one meaſure or another prevail.

V.

Yet are thoſe uſually called [*Temperate*,] which excell not in cold, moiſture, heat, or dryneſs to the firſt degree. Medicines temperate.

VI.

Theſe being put in any Medicine, alter not the quality of it.

VII.

Theſe are uſed in ſuch infirmities, in which there is no manifeſt diſtemper of the firſt qualities, *viz.* heat, cold, dryneſs, moyſture; as for example; in obſtructions of the Bowels, for then we dare not give hot things for fear of a feaver.

VIII.

Also in such feavers where the effect is hot and dry, the cause cold and moist, that so we may neither increase in the feaver, nor make the flegm thick by cold.

IX.

Things contrary are taken away by their contraries; things like, are preserved by their like.

X.

The degrees of intemperature were observed that so the part of the body afflicted might be brought to its proper temper, and no further; so if a Physician should give a thing extreamly cold in a disease but meanly hot, he might soon cure that and bring a worse in its room.

XI.

Hot in the first degree. Those things are said to be hot in the first degree which do onely cherish natural heat, or restore it being lost, and that without any hurt at all to the body: chillines of the body, and pains coming by such distempers, are remedied this way.

XII.

These also are sometimes given not onely in cold but also in hot afflictions.

XIII.

For it looseth and discusseth thick humours, that are compacted together, by its gentle heat, opening the pores, and causeth sweating.

XIV.

Amongst these, such are chiefly to be used which are most friendly to our bodies, *viz.* suitable to our complexions.

XV.

Such are called Anodynes, or easers of pain.

XVI.

XVI.

Alſo take notice, that ſuch Medicines, whether Simple or Compound, that are hot and moiſt, cannot excell their due moderation of heat.

XVII.

Such alſo take away wearineſs, open the Pores, and conſume the ſuperfluous Vapours in Feavers.

XVIII.

Yet may a fooliſh uſe of theſe bring inconveniences, even to the conſumption of the vital ſpirits, as happens many times in Inflammations of the bowels; *&c.*

XIX.

This uſually happens by applying ſuch a Medicine as is not appropriated to that part of the body it is applyed to, *puta* the applying a Cephalick Medicine to the bowels.

XX.

Such things are ſaid to be hot in the ſecond degree, whoſe heat is greater than the natural heat of our bodies; beſides, their heat offends the palat. Hot in the ſecond degree.

XXI.

Their uſe is for ſuch whoſe ſtomack is offended by flegm, to heat and dry them.

XXII.

They open obſtructions, and the pores of the skin, not gently, and by perſwaſion, or fair words, as it were, but by threatning.

XXIII.

Their common uſe is, to cut and diſcuſs tough thick viſcous humours.

XXIV.

Such as are hot in the third degree, work the ſame effects more violently, for they open Obſtructions by violence and fine force. In the third degree.

XXV.

The heat of these are so great, that many time they stir up Feavers.

XXVI.

Their use is, to divide stubborn and compacted humours, and provoke sweat; whence it comes to pass, that most of them resist poyson.

XXVII.

In the fourth degree. Lastly, those obtain the fourth and last degree of heat, which burn and raise Blisters on the body being outwardly applyed.

XXVIII.

I am of opinion, that these ought not to be taken inwardly, but with great discretion, and in urgent necessities.

XXIX.

It is in vain to urge the common taking of Onions, Garlick, &c. against this a man may (if he please) so accustom his body to poyson, that for present it may not poyson him, though for present it bring his body to great inconveniences, and make way for future diseases.

XXX.

Medicines cold in the first degree. Also Physicians have allotted to cold Medicines four degrees of coldness.

XXXI.

Amongst which, those obtain the first degree which are but lightly and gently cold.

XXXII.

Nowhere so, although *per accidens*. Yet because we live and are cherished by heat, no cold thing is properly friendly to our natures.

XXXIII.

Their use is not only to cool the heat of diet, and bring it to a gratefull temper, but also to repress the

he unbridled heat of the body, as internal inflam-
nation, Feavers, &c.

XXXIV.

In such occasions, let such as are cold in the first
egree, be administred to Children, and such as
ave weak natures; as also such whose bodies are
ttle distempered with heat.

XXXV.

Such bodies as are stronger, or whose Livers are Cold in
otter, may use such things as are cold in the second the second
egree. gree.

XXXVI.

If the body be very strong, the stomach and liver In the
ry hot, such with due moderation may use Medi- third.
es cold in the third degree.

XXXVII.

Such as are cold in the fourth degree, are not in-
rdly to be taken without diligent correction, and In the
gent necessity. fourth.

XXXVIII.

Outwardly they are used to take away inflam-
tions; which if they be not great things, less
d will serve the turn.

XXXIX.

very remedy ought to be proportioned ac-
ding to the just quality of the disease.

XL.

ometimes the spirits of man are troubled by
, and in such diseases immoderate watching fol-
s; neither is there any other way left to help
, but cooling Medicines.

XLI.

old naturally stops the Pores, congeals the hu-
rs, stops sweat, stayes motion; and by this
ns it sometimes so stops the passage of the spirits,

that it consumes the strength both of the heart and bowels.

XLII.

When you read this, you will see then what care, wisdome, skill and diligence is requisite to a Physician.

XLIII.

The greatest use of things extreamly cold, is to ease pains, when neither Emollients, Lenitives nor Anodynes will do it.

XLIV.

For things cold in the fourth degree, stupifie the senses; thereby allaying that pain which might else produce a feaver, and the feaver death, before the disease or malady afflicting can be cured in a rational way.

XLV.

I have now done with the active qualities, *viz.* heat and cold; and come to the passive, *viz.* dryness and moisture.

XLVI.

Of Medicines moistning. No moist Medicines can arrive so high as the fourth degree.

XLVII.

For seeing all things either heat or cool, things hot are drying, things cold congeal, both are enemies to moisture.

XLVIII.

Yet have moist things their operation also, for they are lenitive, and make slippery.

XLIX.

In the first degree. Things moist in the first degree, mitigate cough and help the roughness of the wind-pipe.

L.

In the second. Such as are moist in the second degree, weaken natural strength.

LI.

They looſen the belly, and make the bloud and pirits thick, and by conſequence the wit dull.

LII.

But if they exceed this degree, they cauſe the umours to putrifie, and make the body unfit for ny action, open a gate of dropſies, lethargies, and ther diſeaſes of like nature. In the third.

LIII.

Medicines which are drying, have a contrary peration to theſe. Of drying Medicines

LIV.

They conſume humours, ſtop fluxes, and make ne parts of the body tenacious, and ſtrengthen the ctions of Nature.

LV.

Yet although drying Medicines ſtrengthen Naire, by conſuming the offending humidity; yet y unskilfull uſe, they prove many times deſtruive.

LVI.

There is humidity required to cheriſh the ſpirits; hich if it be conſumed, they cannot perform their tions; of which if they fail, they alſo conſume tural ſtrength.

LVII.

This is done by unwiſe, or unskilfull adminiſtring ings dry in the ſecond degree. In the ſecond degree.

LVIII.

Things dry in the third degree, are ſubject to oil the nouriſhment, and bring conſumptions. In the third.

LIX

Thence we may gather, that want of moiſture to geſt ones meat, cauſeth conſumptions.

LX.

In the fourth. Besides this, there is a humidity in the Body, called *Radical moisture*; which being taken away, Man must needs perish: and this is consumed by things dry in the fourth degree.

LXI.

This, although it come but as an effect of heat, yet it doth it by drying properly, and not by heating.

LXII.

And this shall suffice briefly to have spoken of the Qualities of Physick, as it is hot, cold, dry or moist.

SELECT

SELECT APHORISMS

Concerning the

OPERATION of MEDICINES,

According to the Place in the Body of Frail MAN.

PART. IV.

COLLECTED BY

NICHOLAS CULPEPER, *Gent.*,

Student in Astrology and Physick.

LONDON,

Printed for *N. Brook*; and are to be sold by *Obadiah Blagrave* and *Ben. Billingsley*, at the sign of the *Printing-Press* in *Broad-street*, over-against the Church. 1667.

I Shall bluntly fet about the buſineſs; and yet not ſo rudely neither, but I ſhall obſerve order, and divide the whole buſineſs into theſe Chapters.

Of Cephalicks. ——— Chap. 1.
Of Pectorals. ——— 2.
Of Cordials. ——— 3.
Of Stomachicals. ——— 4.
Of Hepaticals. ——— 5.
Of Splenicals. ——— 6.
Of Renals and Veſicals. ——— 7.
Of Hiſtericals. ——— 8.
Of Arthriticals. ——— 9.
Of Purges. ——— 10.

This I intend ſhall be the order.

CHAP.

Chap. I.

Of CEPHALICKS.

Part I.

I.

IN treating of Cephalicks, I must be forced to make some distinction.

II.

What the Head is. That is properly called the head, which is between the top of the crown, and the *vertebræ* of the neck.

III.

What Cephalicks are. Such Medicaments as are accommodated to diseases of the brain, are properly called Cephalicks, and shall be the basis of our discourse in this first part. The other take denomination from the parts they are appropriated to: of which more anon.

IV.

Of Cephalicks, some are hot, some cold, whereby they remedy the affects of the brain by a manifest way.

V.

The Brain is temperate. For the Brain, seeing it is the seat of Reason, the rise of the Senses, the original of the Nerves, is by its own nature temperate.

VI.

VI.

Therefore it is sooner afflicted than any other part of the body; for if it be but a little too hot, Sense and Reason is suddainly and inordinately moved; if but a little too cold, they languish and are stupified. Its afflictions.

VII.

So then it appears, that the Brain of Man is most subject to infirmities.

VIII.

Besides, this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended with smells, sounds, and colours, which the other parts of the body want.

IX.

The Womb also doth somewhat partake of this property; for it manifestly flies from stinking things, and embraceth sweet: but of this more in its proper place.

X.

Those things therefore may be accounted Cephalicks, which refresh the Brain by sweet scents, pleasing harmony, or delightfull sights. Smells, Musique, Sights are Cephalical,

XI.

And yet the Physicians account only smells of these to be Cephalical; I suppose because they affect the Brain by a more inbred quality; the other two are objects more properly of the judgement, *viz.* by Harmony and Aspect.

XII.

(Hence it is clear, that the Sense of Smelling is more terrene, than that either of Seeing or Hearing.)

XIII.

Or it may be, because they think Musick or pleasant Sights are not Medicines; but the vulgar

gar Proverb might have taught them otherwise,

Musica mentis Medicina mœsta:

Musick was held of old a Physick kind
For a dejected melancholy mind.

XIV.

How Cephalicks may be known.

Also Cephalicks may be known from the effects of the Brain themselves.

XV.

* Astrologie may reveal this hidden mystery.

Therefore because the Brain is usually offended with Flegm, therefore those things may be accounted Cephalicks, which (besides a * hidden faculty whereby they strengthen the Brain) warm, cleanse, cut, and dry.

XVI.

Besides, if you consider the situation of the Brain, *viz.* in the superiour part of all the body, you may conceive it very apt to receive hot vapours.

XVII.

These afflict men with Watchings, and Headach, these must be restrained by cooling Cephalicks.

XVIII.

Only I would have this general Maxime observed, that Opiates, and other soporiferous Medicines, universally do the Brain more harm than good.

XIX.

Such Medicines as purge the head, I shall omit to treat of here, even until I come to the last Chapter, which treats of Purges.

XX.

Besides, such Medicines as dry, heat, cool, or purge the head; there are certain other Medicines familiar to the brain, which may be called proper helps, the former being but accidental.

XXI

XXI.

These work (say the Physitians) by a hidden quality, and no reason can be given for their operation.

XXII.

These by a peculiar instinct or providence, defend the brain against particular diseases, one against one disease, another against another; by a certain harmony with the brain, and by a certain antipathy they have against those diseases, they fortifie and defend the brain against them.

XXIII.

You see hence what ignorant Physitians those of our times are, who being ignorant of Astrologie, cannot give a reason of the Physick they prescribe: a Parrot may be taught to be as learned in prescriptions. The ignorance of Physitians

XXIV.

I trust I shall shortly have a ready Treatise called *Cephalica Simplicia*, which will furnish you with Simples appropriated to every disease in the head, and give you the reasons of them too.

XXV.

Seeing then the operations of Cephalicks are divers, the time of using them cannot be one and the same. The time of using.

XXVI.

If the brain be afflicted, it cannot be strengthned, except it be first purged.

XXVII.

If it be purged, it must be purged with Cephalicks.

XXVIII.

Neither can it be purged with Cephalicks, before the whole body be evacuated; for otherwise it will soon be filled with vapours.

XXIX.

XXIX.

Cool Cephalicks (they say) are dangerous near the Crisis.

XXX.

Lastly, the manner of the Cephalicks is various according to the variety of the Disease, the time of its standing, its symptomes, and the season of the year.

PART II.

XXXI.

Under the name of the Head, as I told you before, are the external parts contained, *viz.* the Eyes, Ears, Nose, *&c.* these shall occupy the second parts of this Chapter.

XXXII.

Of the external Senses, the Sight is the chief, the Organs of which are the Eyes.

XXXIII.

Medicines appropriated to the Eyes, are of two sorts; such as are appropriated to the visive spirit, and such as are appropriated to the Eyes themselves.

XXXIV.

There ought to be that constitution of the spirits, that they may not be too thick nor too thin.

XXXV.

For many times it happens that the subtilty of the Spirits dulls the sight.

XXXVI.

The best Medicines for the eyes perform their offices (as Physicians say) by a hidden quality.

XXXVII.

Usually things are said to help, that have affinity with

ith the things helped; yet such strong things are
t the universal Providence, that they may even seem
iraculous: I will instance in one.

XXXVIII.

A Goats Liver applyed to the eyes, makes a man
e very well in the night; and the reason is, be-
use Goats see as well by night as by day.

XXXIX.

But what affinity is between these two, seeing
ey have neither the same substance, nor the same
mperature? *viz.* the Goats Liver with the eyes.
his then is strange.

XL.

It is most certain, and *Wicker* confesseth it, that
lan hath learned many things of the Beasts, which
e acuteness of his Reason could never reach to,
or experience teach him.

XLI.

To quote what Simples are appropriated to the
yes, is not my scope here, but to shew how to use
em.

XLII.

As for the constitution of the eyes, seeing they
e most exact in sense, so they will not lightly bear
e least inconvenience; therefore every thing is
ot proper for the eyes which sharpens the sight by
tenuating.

XLIII.

But even in external things you must have a spe-
al care that they be not too hot, nor too sharp,
or hurt by hardness, biting nor viscosity.

XLIV.

Oyl in it self is offensive to the eyes; and Oynt-
ents, because they have Oyl in them.

XLV.

The roughneſs of the Powders every one know offends.

XLVI.

Yet this muſt be taken in by the way, that it i one thing to ſtrengthen the eyes, and another thin to take away the matter that offends them.

XLVII.

Noſe and Mouth. Alſo to the Noſe and Mouth, have a care yo apply not ſtinking things to diſeaſes of the Noſe, o things of ingrateful taſte to thoſe of the Mouth.

XLVIII.

Things ingrateful in taſte, ſpoyle not only th Palat, but ſubvert the Stomach, ſeeing the tunicl of the Mouth and Stomach is the ſame. Things in grateful to the Noſe, hurt the Brain as much.

XLIX.

But ſeeing Mouth and Noſe are the ways t purge the Brain, I ſhall let them alone till I am t ſpeak of purging.

L.

The Ears, becauſe they are alwayes open, ar moſt ſubject to be infected with cold.

LI.

And becauſe they are very dry in ſubſtance, the require Medicines which vehemently dry.

LII.

Cold and vehement heat are inimical to th Teeth; but they are ſooneſt hurt with ſharp, ſoure and auſtere things.

LIII.

The reaſon is, becauſe they are neither covere with fleſh nor skin, by which they might be de fended from ſuch injuries.

LIV

LIV.

Things cleansing and binding are helpful to the Teeth, because every light occasion pesters them with Defluxions; and for this reason, the use of sweet and fat things rots them.

CHAP. II.

Of PECTORALS.

I.

MEdicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, are not of one and the same kind: for some regard the parts themselves afflicted, others the matter afflicting.

II.

For instance, sometimes the Lungs are ulcerated, and then we use such things as are glutinative and binding; yet are binding things naturally most adverse to the Breast and Lungs, both because they hinder respiration, and because they hinder the Breast from cleansing it self.

III.

The Breast requires naturally Lenitives, both for the freer breathing, and removing those things which stick to it.

IV.

The Lungs are very obnoxious to distillations from the head; therefore those especially are called Pectorals, which cause easie spitting.

V.

But the manner of provoking spitting, is not alwayes one and the same.

VI.

Sometimes the matter is so thin, that it slips away, and cannot be expelled by the motion of the breast. Sometimes so thick, that it cannot be cast out by the streight arteries of the Lungs.

VII.

These then are genuine Principles, to make thick what is thin, and cut what is thick, that so they may the more easily be spit out.

VIII.

Of thickning Pectorals, some are milder, which are appropriated to humours both hot and cold; others more vehement cold, to bridle the fastness of the Acrimony of the humour.

IX.

Amongst Pectorals, it were worth the while to speak a word or two to things appropriated to Pthisicks.

X.

There are three things requisite to such a Cure.

1. To cut and bring away the concreted blood.
2. To cherish and strengthen the Lungs.
3. To conglutinate the wound.

XI.

And this is one reason that makes Pthisicks so difficult to cure, because so much the more any thing cutteth and cleanseth, so much the more it hinders conglutination.

XII.

Therefore special regard must be had of the time, that the cleansing things be given at beginning, and glutinative at the latter end.

XIII.

Thus you see what things are accidentally Pectoral, *viz.* such as are Emollient, or cut tough viscous

cous flegm, or make thick thin defluctions, or qualifie sharp humours, or ease the roughness of the Artery.

XIV.

Such are natural Pectorals, whose Genuine property is to strengthen the Breast and Lungs.

Chap. III.

Of CORDIALS.

I.

As the Brain is the seat of the Senses, so is the Heart of the Affections; it is also the fountain of Life, and the original of heat.

II.

Its properties are two:

1. To give life to the Body by its heat.
2. To give vigour to the will by its affections.

III.

Such things as chear the mind, strengthen the heart it self, or refresh the Spirits, are called Cordials.

IV.

Yet are not the Cordials of one and the same nature; for whereas the heart is variously troubled, either with anger, or love, or fear, or hatred, or sadness, or other affections, it is refreshed either by temperating or taking away the same.

V.

But although such things as cause Love, or mitigate Anger, or take away Fear or Sadness, *&c.* may properly be called Cordials, yet belong they not to

my scope at this time; if my secrets in Nature will not yet furnish you with them, you may in time have those that may.

VI.

The truth is, these are afflictions of the mind, (or that which I hold to be the Soul) and therefore are of a higher nature than this Treatise aims at.

VII.

For I hold Man to consist of three parts; a Spirit which goes to God that gave it, a Soul [ψυχη] and a Body which is terrene, and must return to the earth from whence it came.

VIII.

My scope is here to speak of those things which properly afflict the heart.

IX.

The heart is afflicted by too much heat, by poysons, by filthy vapours.

X.

Against these the heart is assisted in a threefold manner, *viz.* by cooling the heat of Feavers, resisting poyson, and strengthning the heart by a peculiar property.

XI.

Yet whatsoever cools is not a Cordial; for Lead is as cool as Pearls, yet is not a Cordial as Pearls are.

XII.

Neither whatsoever resists Poyson is Cordial, but only such as succour the heart oppressed by it.

XIII.

Such things as resist Poyson are called Alexiteria, and Alexipharmica.

XIV.

Neither do they all operate after one and the same

me manner; for some strengthen the heart against poyson in general, others by a certain antipathy re opposed to one particular kind of poyson.

XV.

Such things as strengthen the heart, do it either y Planetary influence, which Doctors call a hidden ay, because it is hidden from such, who instead viewing the wonders of God in the Creation, are ling their pockets with his dunghill.

XVI.

Or else they do it by similitude of substance.

XVII.

Or else by a forcible drawing away of what ofids it.

XVIII.

And indeed all Cordials may be called by the me of Alexiteria, or antidotes, or counterpoyns, because they strengthen the heart, which it he nature of poysons to assault, however it seem otherwise to Physitians.

XIX.

So then, as Smells refresh the Animal Spirits, omaticals the natural, so such things as keep mecholy vapours from the heart, refresh the vital rit of Man.

CHAP. IV.

Of STOMACHICALS.

I.

MEdicines appropriated to the Ventricle, are called Stomachicals, although the Stomach

be not the Ventricle, but the Orifice of it, or the inferiour part of the Throat, which you will.

II.

The Ventricle is afflicted with three kinds of Maladies:

1. Appetite loſt.
2. Concoction weakned.
3. The retentive faculty vitiated.

III.

To provoke appetite. Thoſe things which provoke Appetite, are uſually of a grateful ſharpneſs.

IV.

Theſe by the Latines are called *Orectica*, after the Greek name.

V.

But although Appetite be hindred by divers cauſes, as the Stomach repleated by Choler, or putrefied humours, *&c.* yet thoſe things, which purge theſe, are not properly called Orecticks, but only ſuch things as by ſharpneſs contract the Stomach and by a grateful taſte delight it.

VI.

Concoction. Thoſe things further concoction, which either cheriſh the Ventricle by convenient heat, or Aromatical faculty, or ſtrengthen it by Aſtral Propriety.

VII.

* Viz. Her Gizzard. Of which latter, take this one, the internal Skin of the * Ventricle of a Hen, helpeth concoction exceedingly, nothing like it, and thereby reſiſteth all Diſeaſes proceeding from want of digeſtion, which are as Atomes in the Sun

VIII.

Retention The retentive faculty being vitiated, cauſeth belching, vomiting and fluxes.

IX.

IX.

These are corrected by Astringent Medicines, and yet some Astringent Medicines are very adverse to the stomach, therefore use only such as are stomachical.

X. The way of use.

Orecticks ought not to be given to a foul Stomach.

XI.

Such things as help Concoction, the Greeks call πεπτικὰ, and they ought to be given before meat.

XII.

The Reasons are,

1. Because heat is to be stirred up in the inferiour, not in the superiour part of the Ventricle.

2. Because the Ventricle ought to be made warm before it receive the food.

XIII.

The manner of administration of such things as bind the Ventricle, is to be regulated according to the end of giving them.

XIV.

Against vomiting give them after repast, against fluxes before.

XV.

For being given after, they drive the nourishment downwards, and are more subject to cause a flux, than to stop it.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of HEPATICALS.

I.

HEpaticks may be divided into these three divisions.

1. Such as delight the Liver.
2. Such as add strength to it.
3. Such as take away its vices.

II.

Taste and Appetite are sent before, and committed to the Tongue and Stomach for the dignotion of food, by which both the quality and quantity is judged.

III.

The Meseraick Veins also have their office to draw convenient nourishment.

IV.

Such things then are delightful to the Liver, which are delightful to these.

V.

I put all these together, because many times Taste and Appetite affect that which the Meseraick Veins dislike; and that's the reason many times men affect those meats which agree not with them.

VI

Also the Liver is delighted with some Medicines as well as nourishments.

VII.

For all such things as are sweet, the Liver greedily draws to it.

VIII.

VIII.

Such things as strengthen the Liver, do gently nd.

IX.

For concoction requires adstriction, to keep to-ether both the heat and the humour to be con-cted, lest it be dispersed.

X.

Yet the Liver needs not so great adstrictions as e Stomach, because the passages of the Ventricle e more open and large, but the veins of the Li-r, by which it either draws the chyle, or distri-ites the blood to the rest of the body: therefore e adstriction must not be great, lest it obstruct the ver, or hinder the distribution of the blood.

XI.

Amongst all the rest of the Entrails, the Liver is ost subject to obstructions.

XII.

Therefore such Medicines as hinder obstructions, help them being made, are appropriated to the ver; and they are such which cut and attenuate ithout vehement heat, such as have both a clean-ng and a binding quality.

XIII.

Inflammations commonly follow obstructions, id they require cooling things; yet will not any ol thing serve the turn, but such as are Hepa-al.

XIV.

Take heed in the use of cool things; that you tinguish not the faculty of concoction; or so ol the Diaphragma, which lies very near, that u hinder respiration.

CHAP.

Chap. VI.

Of SPLENICALS.

I.

THree Excrements are especially beheld in the breeding of blood; a watry humour, choler and melancholy.

II.

The proper seat of Choler is the Gall, the watry humour goes to the Reins, the thicker part of the blood the Spleen challengeth to it's self.

III.

This is either aduſt by too violent heat, and then it is called *Atra Bilis*; or thick and terrene of it self, and that is properly called Melancholy.

IV.

From hence now is the force and nature of Splenical Medicines found out.

V.

For *Atra Bilis* often produceth madneſs, and pure Melancholy * Schirrhus, and vitiates the concoction of the blood, whence follows Dropſies and alſo breeds obſtructions.

* Hardneſs.

VI.

Splenicals therefore are of two ſorts, ſome appropriated to *Atra Bilis*, ſome to melancholy; for of purging I ſhall write nothing here, but leave that to the laſt Chapter.

VII.

Atra Bilis is tempered by cooling and moiſtning yet is it not ſo hot that it ſhould need things extreamly cold.

VIII

VIII.

Such are those, which we wrote of amongst the ordials, that cause mirth by keeping melancholy apours from the heart.

IX.

Melancholy humour is removed by cutting and pening Medicines, which differ from Hepaticks, ecause they want adstriction; for the Spleen, see- g it wants concoction, needs no adstriction.

X.

Moreover, the Spleen is not only obstructed by elancholy humours, but also made hard.

XI.

The cure of this is wrought by Emollients, which ust not be given inwardly, lest they hinder the oncoction of the Ventricle, but applyed out- ardly.

Chap. VII.

Of RENALS, and VESICALS.

I.

That the watry humour may be separated from the blood, Nature hath added the Reins to e rest of the bowels.

II.

Because a man should do something else besides ntinually piss, the Bladder was added to contain e Urine.

III.

Both of these are easily corrupted by the vices of e Urine.

IV.

IV.

The Urine is ſtopped by Stones or Inflammati ons, or groſs humours; therefore Medicines ap propriated to the Reins and Bladder, (which are called Nephritica and Cyſtica) are to be diſtinguiſhed into three parts:

1. Some cool.
2. Some cut groſs humours.
3. Others break the Stone.

V.

The conſtitution of the Reins and Bladder is ſuch, that binding things are extream dangerous to them, becauſe they ſtop the Urine.

VI.

Thoſe Medicines are then proper to the Reins and Bladder, which are lenitive, cut and extenuate without violent heat.

VII.

Only take this caution, That ſeeing the Bladder is farther from the centre of the Body than the Reins, it requires ſtronger Medicines, leſt their ſtrength be conſumed before they come at the grieved place.

Chap. VIII.

Of HYSTERICALS.

I.

Touching provoking and ſtopping the terms, ſhall be ſpoken hereafter in another Treatiſe.

II.

The Womb thus reſembles the Brain and Ventricle

le, that it manifestly draws to Cephalicks and Aro-naticks, and flies from their contraries.

III.

For this is confirmed by dayly experience, that n the fits of the Mother, which is the Womb turn-d upwards, stinking things applyed to the Nose, nd sweet things to the Matrix, reduce it; but sweet hings applyed to the Nose, and stinking things to he Matrix, produce it.

IV.

In fallings out of the Womb we use the contrary.

V

This made some Sots ascribe the sense of smelling o the Womb; whereas indeed and in truth, that ach things please the Brain and nervous parts, is ot because of their smelling, but because they are riendly to it by their own substance.

VI.

The Stomach is offended with stinking things; nd a man that hath no smell will vomit them up gain; why? because they are obnoxious to it.

VII.

So also the Womb is offended with stinking hings, not because it smells them, but because they re adverse to its nature.

VIII.

For smells are the Judges of Medicines, by which lature teacheth what is fit and convenient for it lf.

IX.

So then those Medicines are hysterical, which by nding stop the terms, or by inciding provoke em, (of which more hereafter) or such as are rateful to the Womb, which are known by a sweet aromatical savour.

CHAP.

Chap. XI.

Of ARTHRITICALS.

I.

The Joynts are most infested with capital Diseases, and therefore cured with Cephalick Medicines.

II.

The reason is soon given, which is, because they are of a nervous quality.

III.

Those things are appropriated to the Joynts, which have a drying and a heating quality, with a certain light adstriction.

IV.

Besides such things as are appropriated to the Joynts, by a peculiar appropriation, or astral influence, of which Knot-grass is one, and therefore by some called Joyntworth.

V.

Yet take notice of this, that because the Joynts are more remote from the Centre, they require stronger Medicines than the brain doth.

VI

As to what belongeth to pains in the Joynts, this is the manner of proceeding.

VII.

Pain is either taken away, or asswaged; but its true cure is by taking away what causeth it.

VIII.

Yet sometimes so great is its fury, that we must give

ive Anodynes before we can meddle with the
ause, and that especially when it causeth heat, in-
uxion of blood, or inflammations.

IX.

Besides, the Medicines which take away the cause
f pain are very hot, and therefore to be forborn in
ch cases.

X.

Also the manner of easing pains, is two-fold; for
you regard the pain it self, use Anodynes; if the
eat, use Refrigeratives.

XI.

Also take notice of thus much, that Flegm con-
cted in the joynts, when it is teazed a little, cau-
th pain and influxion.

XII.

Such Medicines as take away the cause of such
ain, are strong Cutters and Drawers, which nei-
er agree with Choler nor Blood.

XIII.

When you perceive that there is attraction and
scussion enough made, so that the pain is ceased,
d the cause of it taken away, use adstrictions to
engthen the joynts, that they may not easily
cite more defluxions.

Chap. X.

Of PURGES.

THis last Chapter I shall divide into thes parts.

Of Purging Medicines. ——— 1
Of their Election ——— 2
Correction. ——— 3
Of the Time } *of purging* } ——— 4
Manner } ——— 5

Part I.

Of Purging Medicines.

I.

PHysitians (for want of other things to trouble their heads) make a great business whether Purges work by a hidden or manifest quality, where as the Heavens teach me a better Lesson.

II.

These two questions are to be answered:

1. What humour is to be evacuated?
2. What Medicine to do it by?

III

III.

For as the same peccant humour is not in all, so either doth the same Medicine agree with all.

IV.

Then you must consider by what way to bring forth; for all humours are not brought forth by one and the same way; for some are brought out by lenitive, some by cleansing, some by sweating; of which more in another Treatise.

V.

Our scope is here to speak of such as draw and cast out humours from the remote parts of the body.

VI.

The Antients thought all Purges to be hot, but the Moderns have found out by experience that some are cold.

VII.

But this is certain, all Purges have a certain pravity in them, which is inimical to the Ventricle and Bowels; and this conduceth much to their purging property, for it makes Nature hasten expulsion.

VIII.

But what should be the reason of their attractive quality, Physicians know not; and then they run into the old Bush, *They do it by a hidden property.* The Sots being not able to see that every like draws its like.

IX.

The differences of Purges are various; for some are addicted to Flegm, some to Choler, others to Melancholy, and some to watry humours; and they are all of the same nature with those humours they purge.

X.

Some purge gently, some violently, becaus some are more inimical to Nature than others.

PART II.

Of the choyce of Purges.

I.

THe skill of a Physitian is to appropriate th purging Medicine to the humor offending.

II.

Above all things in Purges, have a care of trying quaint experiences: it had once almost cost me my life in doing it upon mine own body.

III.

The Humours to be purged I told you were Flegm, Water, Choler, and Melancholy.

IV.

Such Medicines as are cutting, are convenient for thick and grosse humours; as Flegm and Melancholy: but Lenitive will serve for Choler and Water, because they are fluent, and fit to be purged out.

V.

Therefore such things as purge Choler, add cutting things to them, and they purge Melancholy; such as purge Flegm, take away the cutting things, and they purge Water.

VI

There are besides things which properly purge Water, called Hydragoga, which violently call Water from remote places, being of an exceeding hot penetrating quality, and dangerous, if not regulated by an able brain.

VII.

VII.

Medicines of a binding quality are deadly enemies to Flegm and Melancholy, because they congeal the gross humours; but very apt for Choler and putrified Flegm, for they often cause Fluxes.

VIII.

Also the colour will in part shew the operation of the Medicine, as yellow purgeth Choler, black Melancholy, white Flegm: Whiteness Rhubarb, black Hellebore, and Agarick.

IX.

And whereas some Medicines work violently, others gently, if the humours be tough and remote, use such as are violent, else not.

X.

Yet such as work with too much speed, are fit either for viscous or remote humours.

XI.

Lastly, some purges work by Stool, others by vomit.

XII.

Vomits are appropriated to Crudities in the Stomach, yet they weaken the Stomach, Breast and Lungs, and spoyl the Eyes.

Part. III.

Of the Correction of Purges.

I.

Many things in Purges want correction; some of them are known before the Purges given, and some after.

II.

All Purges almost are inimical to Nature, correct that with such things as strengthen the Stomach and Heart.

III.

Lenitive Purges breed wind, correct them with such things as expel wind.

IV.

Yea even Purges which are not windy of themselves, yet by their heat they stir up the wind that is in the body, (of which number Senna is one) therefore correct them.

V.

Such as by their sharpness corrode the Bowels correct them, not with Astringents, but such things as lenifie and make thick, of which Gum-Tragacanth is notable.

VI.

For astringent things detain them long in the body, and do mischief that way.

VII.

The vices of Purges is known afterwards by their working too fast, or too slowly.

VIII.

If hot broaths will not perform the latter, a Clyster will.

IX.

The former is done by such things as bind and strengthen.

CHAP.

PART. IV.

Of the time of Purging.

I.

IF the humour be tough and viscous, prepare them first by cutting Syrups.

II.

Yet do this with wisdome too, lest the peccant humour be thrust into the Veins, and procure a Feaver.

III.

If the Purge be strong, empty the Bowels first with a Clyster.

IV.

Let the Purge be given two or three hours before meat; neither let any sweet thing be given after it, lest it convert it into Aliment.

PART. V.

Of the manner of Purging.

I.

MEdicines made up in a dry form, are best to purge remote places of the body; and the reason is, because they stay longest in the body.

II.

For the contraries, give liquids; whether you boyle them or not, it matters not. That must be

drawn from the matter purging; for the infusion of some things is better than the decoction, as Rhubarb, and Polypodium is contrary.

III.

If the matter be tough and tenacious, you cannot purge it away at once, but must do it by degrees; judge the like if it lie in remote places: for if you go about to do it at once, you will sooner consume the natural strength, than the peccant humour.

IV.

And this is the reason melancholy diseases cannot speedily be removed.

V.

The dose of purging Medicines cannot be determined; for they are various both in respect of their own nature; the nature of the disease, the strength of the diseases, the part afflicted, the humour afflicting, the age, and strength, and sex of the Patient, the season of the year, *&c.*

VI.

Some things help Nature to evacuate by their sweetness or fair language, as Prunes, Sevesten, Tamarinds, Cassia, Manna.

Others carry away ill humours, by sympathy with them; as Agarick, Aloes, Myrobalans.

Others fiercely force them out by their Acrimony, Nature being willing to part with the worst first; as Scamony, Colocynthis, Elaterium, Euphorbium, *&c.*

SELECT

SELECT MEDICINAL

APHORISMS AND RECEIPTS

For most Diseases our Frail Natures are incident to whilst we are upon Earth.

DIGESTED

In such a Method, that a Remedy is prefixed for any Disease appertaining to Mans Body: Beginning at the Head, and going through every of the Body to the Feet.

PART. V.

COLLECTED BY

NICHOLAS CULPEPER, *Gent.*

Student in Astrology and Physick.

LONDON,

Printed for *N. Brook*; and are to be sold by *Obadiah Blagrave* and *Ben. Billingsley*, at the sign of the *Printing-Press* in *Broad-street*, over-against the Church. 1667.

CHAP. I.

Medicines for the Head, and its Diseases.

1. *A general Caution.*

LEt such as love their Heads or Brains, either forbear such things as are obnoxious to the Brain, as Garlick, Leeks, Onions, beware of surfeiting and drunkenness.

2. *To purge the Head.*

The Head is purged by Gargarisms, of which Mustard in my opinion is excellent, and therefore a spoonful of Mustard put into the mouth, is excellent for one that is troubled with the Lethargie: also the Head is purged by sneezing; but be sure, if you would keep your Brain clear, keep your Stomach clean.

3. *Another.*

Take the juyce of Primrose-leaves, mix it with a little milk, and get one to blow it up thy Nostrils with a Quill, and it will most admirably purge the head.

4. *For a Rheum in the Head, and the Palsie.*

Take a red Onion, and bruise it well, and boyl it in a little Verjuyce, and put thereto a little clarified Honey, and a great spoonful of good Mustard; when it is well boyled, raise the sick upright, and let him receive the smell up his Nose twice a day, whilst it is very hot.

5. *For*

5. *For a Rheum in the Head.*

Boyl Pimpernel well in Wine, and drink a draught of the Wine in the evening hot, but in the morning cold.

6. *Another.*

Stew Onions in a close pot, and bath the Head and Mouth, and Nose therewith.

7. *For the falling off of the Hair.*

Beat Linseeds very well, and mix them with Sallet-Oyl; and when you have well mixed them, anoint the head therewith, and in three or four times using, it will help you.

8. *To purge the Head.*

Take some Pellitory of *Spain*, beat it into powder, and mix it with a little Staveſacre in powder, then drink a draught of Malmesey, or Muskadel, if you can get no Malmesey, and when you have so done, put a spoonful of this powder into the mouth, rouling it up and down (but swallow it not) till your mouth be hot and full of Flegm, then spit it all out, and kneeling down with your head inclined, gape as wide as you can, and the Flegm will avoyd from all the parts of the head.

9. *For the falling off the Hair by reason of a scald Head.*

Warm a little Oyl of Tartar, (that which is made by Deliquium) and rub your head with it, or that part of it which is scabby, and in eight or nine dayes the hair will come again.

10. *For the Head-ach, especially that which comes by drunkenness.*

Mix juyce of Ivy-leaves with Oyl and Vinegar, and often rub your Temples and Nostrils therewith.

11. *For Vertigo or Dizziness.*

Make Tents of Linnen Cloth, and dip them in

Cina-

Cinamon water, and put them up into thy Nostrils, and they will instantly give thee help to admiration.

12. *To purge the Head.*

Chew the Root of Pellitory of *Spain*, and chew it on both sides of thy mouth; and as the Rheum fall down into thy mouth, spit it out, but retain the Root there still, till you think the Head is purged enough for that time.

CHAP. II.

For the Eyes, and their Impediments.

13. *Præmium.*

Such things as offend the Head usually offend the Eyes; as Garlick, Onions, *&c.*

Such things as purge the Head, usually purge the Eyes; as Gargarisms before mentioned, and Sneezings. Have a care of catching cold after sneezing.

14. *For Eyes that are Blood shot.*

Beat the whites of new-laid Eggs very well, and moisten a little fine Flax with it, and apply it to the eye being close shut, at night going to bed; in the morning take it off, and wear a green cloth before the eye all day; the next night renew it; and in three nights it will cure.

15. *For Eyes that are blasted.*

Only wear a piece of black Sarcenet before thy eye, and meddle with no Medicine, only forbear wine and strong drink.

16. *An excellent Water to clear the sight.*

Take of Fennel, Eye-bright, Roses white, Chendine, Vervain and Rue, of each a handful, the

Liver

Liver of a He-goat chopt small, (I suppose the Liver of a She-goat were better for a woman) infuse them well in Eyebright-water, then distill them in an Alembick, and you shall have a water will clear the sight beyond comparison.

17. *Another.*

Take green Walnuts, Husk and all, before they have shels, as also a few Walnut-leaves; distill them cold, and drop the water into your eyes.

18. *For a hurt in the Eye with a Stroak.*

Take Agrimony, and bruise it very well, and temper it with White-wine, and the white of an Egge: spread it pretty thick upon a cloth, like a Plaister, and apply it to the outside of the Eye-lid, and although it be almost out, it will cure it,

19. *To preserve a man's sight a long time.*

Eat one branch of Rue, and another of Eyebright every morning, with a Fig or two. This do three mornings every week.

20. *To draw Rheum back from the Eyes.*

Take an Egge and roast it hard, then pull off the shell, and slit it in two, and apply it hot to the nape of the neck, and thou shalt find ease presently.

21. *A Medicine not only for the Eyes, but also for the Megrim.*

Take the white of a new-laid Egge, a spoonful of the best Ginger in powder, a spoonful of strong White-wine-Vinegar, and a spoonful of white Rose water, if for the Eyes; of red Rose-water, if for the Megrim: beat them all together; and having made two Plaisters of Flax, for each Temple one, dip them in this Medicine, and bind them to the Temples with a cloth; this in three or four nights hath brought sight to such as have been blind eight weeks. If your Eyes be gumm'd up in the morning

morning, as it is like they will, wash them with a little white Rose, or Eye-bright water.

22. *For such as have a skin growing before their Eyes.*

Take a sawcer full of white Rose-water, and as much Myrrhe as a Nut, beaten into fine powder, bind up the Myrrhe in a fine linnen cloth, and let it lie in the Rose-water twelve hours, by which time your Rose-water will begin to look red; drop this water into the Eye, and it will cure it to admiration.

23. *For the Web in the Eye.*

Take the Gall of a Hare, and clarified Honey, of each equal proportions: mix them together, and lay it to the Web.

24. *For such as have lost their sight by reason of the Small-Pox.*

Take Pimpernel, stamp it, and strain it, and put the juyce of it into the eye with a feather morning and evening.

The same is an excellent remedy for a Pin and Web, and Pearl; and indeed the general Pimpernel is a gallant remedy for the eyes.

25. *For the Pin and Web.*

Take Ivy-leaves, that grow upon an Ash-tree, wipe them clean, stamp them, and strain them, having added a little womans milk to them; if it be a man that hath the sore eye, (saith mine Author) let it be the milk of a woman that bore a girl; if a woman, the milk of a woman that bore a boy. I can find no reason for this, but shall deliver my own opinion, and my reason for it: If it be the left eye of a man, or the right eye of a woman, let it be the milk of a woman that bore a girl, because those eyes are under the Moon; if it be the right eye of a man,

man, or the left of a woman, let it be the milk of a woman that bore a boy, becauſe thoſe eyes are under the Sun. But to proceed: the ſorer the eye is, the more juyce you muſt take. Drop this into the diſeaſed eye with a feather four times a day.

26. *For ſore Eyes proceeding of heat.*

Take the juyce of Houſleek, Womans milk Roſe-water, and the white of an Egge well beaten mix all theſe together, and dip Flax in it, and lay it to your eyes when you go to bed, binding it on, it is a moſt excellent remedy.

27. *For Eyes that are ſwelled.*

Take two ſpoonfuls of Womans Milk, one ſpoonful of Roſe-water, the pap of a roaſted Apple, and the yolk of a new-laid Egge; boyl all theſe in a Pewter Veſſel over a Chafing-diſh of Coals till it be thick; then ſpread it upon a cloath, and lay it to your eyes luke-warm when you go to bed; in the morning waſh your eyes with Womans milk, and in twice or thrice it will cure you.

CHAP. III.

For the Ears, and their impediments.

28. *For deafneſs, with noyſe in the Ear.*

TAke a little black Wool, and dip it in ſtrong ſpirit of Wine, wring it pretty hard out, and ſtop your Ears with it; dip and wring it out again, once in a day.

29. *For pain in the Ears.*

Drop a little Oyl of ſweet Almonds into the Ear and it ceaſeth the pain inſtantly: (and yet Oyl of Bitter Almonds is our Doctors common remedy.)

30. *For*

30. *For an Imposthume in the Ear.*

Boyl some milk, and put it into a stone-pot with a narrow mouth, and hold the sore ear over the pot whilst the milk is very hot, that the vapour of the milk may ascend into the Ear: this is an often approved remedy to take away the pain, and break the Imposthume.

31. *To take an Earwig out of the Ear.*

Take an old Apple, and cut it in two pieces, and lay one piece to the Ear, and lye down upon that side, and the Earwig will come out to the Apple: it seems they love Apples better than Ears: 'Tis a wonder they be not called Applewigs.

Another was cured by the first remedy mentioned in this Chapter.

CHAP. IV.

For the Nose, and its Infirmities.

32. *For Polypus, or a fleshly substance growing in the Nose.*

TAke the juyce of Ivy, and make a Tent with a little Cotton, the which dip in the juyce and put it up in the Nostril.

33. *For bleeding at Nose.*

Let them that bleed at Nose smell to a Hogs Turd. 34. *Another for the same.*

If it be a man that bleeds, wrap a cloth moistned in strong White-wine-Vinegar about their privities; if it be a woman, wrap it about her Breasts.

35. *To cleanse the Nose.*

Snuff up the juyce of red Beet-roots; it will cleanse not only the Nose, but also the Head: this is a singular remedy for such as are troubled with hard congealed stuff in their Nostrils.

36. *For bleeding at the Nose.*

Put a piece of hot Hogs Turd as it comes from the Hog, up the Nose.

37. *Another.*

Bind the Arms and Legs as hard as you can with a piece of Tape-ribboning; that perhaps may call back the blood.

38. *Another.*

Hold a living Toad near the Nose, it stops the blood instantly, because the blood flies from its enemy.

39. *Another.*

They say Smallage born about one, stops bleeding, both by the Nose, and by Wounds.

40. *For a Canker in the Nose.*

Boyl strong Ale till it be thick; if the Canker be in the outside of the Nose, spread it as a Plaister, and apply it; if in the inside, make a Tent of a linnen Rag, and put it up the Nostril.

41. *Another for the Polypus.*

The water of Adders tongue snuffed up the Nose, is very good: but it were better in my opinion to keep a Rag continually moistned with it in the Nose.

42. *For an Imposthume in the Nose.*

Keep a Rag continually in your Nose moistned with the water of yellow Flower-de-luce, such as grow by Rivers sides: the juyce of Carduus Benedictus will do the like.

43. *For bleeding at the Nose.*

Take Amber and bruise into gross powder, put it upon a Chafing-dish of Coals, and receive the smoke up into the Nose with a Funnel.

44. *Another.*

A certain man that had bled four and twenty hours,

hours was thus cured; he took a scain of black thread, and put one end of it to his Nostril, and set fire to the other end; and so soon as the smoak came to his Nostril, the blood presently stopped.

45. *Another.*

When no other means will stop the bleeding at the Nose, it hath been known that it hath been stopped by opening a Vein in the Ear.

CHAP. V.

Of the Mouth, and its Diseases.

46. *A Caution.*

WHosoever would keep their Mouth, or Tongue, or Nose, or Eyes, or Ears, or Teeth, from pain or infirmities, let them often use sneezing, and such Gargarisms as they were instructed in, in the first Chapter; for indeed most of the infirmities, if not all, which infest those parts, proceed from Rheum.

47. *For spitting blood.*

Drink a spoonful of juyce of Bettony, mixed with milk, every morning. My Author says it must be Goats milk, but I know not his reason.

48. *For a stinking breath.*

Take the juyce of Rue, and black Mints, (I think he means Horse mints) and snuff it up the Nostrils.

49. *To recover lost speech.*

Take the juyce of Sage and Primroses, and hold in the mouth, and it will cause thee to speak presently.

50. *For extream heat of the mouth.*

Take Rib-wort, and boyl it in red Wine, and hold the decoction as warm in your mouth as you can endure it.

51. *For a Canker in the mouth.*

Wash the mouth often with Verjuyce.

52. *Another.*

Wash the mouth with water of Perwinkle, or Lavender, or Fumitory, or Burnet; but in my opinion the decoction of either is better.

53. *Another.*

If the Canker be very inveterate, and eating take old rusty Bacon, and Vine-roots, of each an ounce, of Wheat-bran an handfull, of Brine wherein flesh hath been salted, two or three pints: boyl them together; and when you take them off from the fire, receive the steam up into your mouth with the funnel, afterwards wash your mouth with any of the foregoing waters.

54. *Of the falling down of the Pallat.*

There is a mad fantastical opinion to this day in the brains of the vulgar, that there is such a thing in the mouth which they call the Pallat, which will fall down, and be put up again, especially by an old woman which hath no more teeth in her head than eyes, and all of them naught; whereas indeed the truth is, the Uvula is a spungie piece of flesh in the mouth, and therefore very subject to receive either inflammations or humours, which any hot thing dissipates; from thence came the fashion of putting it up again with Pepper and Honey.

55. *Another.*

I add this only for the conceits sake, it may be true enough, though I can give no reason for it; it is this: Take a handful of Featherfew, rub it well be-

between your hands, and lay it to the top of your head, and it will draw the Uvula up.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Teeth, and their Medicines.

56. *A Caution.*

IF you will keep your Teeth from rotting, or aking, wash your mouth continually every morning with juyce of Lemmons, and afterwards rub your Teeth either with a Sage-Leaf, or else with a little Nutmeg in powder; also wash your mouth with a little fair water after meats; for the only way to keep teeth sound, and free from pain, is to keep them clear.

57. *To keep teeth White.*

Dip a little piece of white cloth in Vinegar of Quinces, and rub your Gums with it, for it is of a gallant binding quality; and not only makes the Teeth white, but also strengthens the Gums, fastens the Teeth, and also causeth a sweet breath.

58. *For the Tooth-ach.*

Boyl Wheat-bran, stale Ale together, till it be as thick as Mustard: let it stand while it is cold, then strain what you can out of it, and add to what you have strained the like quantity of juyce of Rew; make it into a paste, which paste tye up into a little bag of fine linnen cloth; lay one of them between your Cheek and your aking tooth; lye down on that side, and let the water run out at your mouth: this using three or four times, will not only cure the Tooth-ach, but also cleanse the Brain.

59. *Another.*

Take Hounds tongue, and ſtamp it, and fry it with Butter, and make a Plaiſter of it, and bind it to the cheek on that ſide the pain is on.

60. *Another.*

Take a pint of the ſtrongeſt White-wine-Vinegar you can get, a handful of Sage, a quarter of a handful of roots of red Nettles, and as much Oaken rind: boyl all theſe together, and waſh your mouth with it.

61. *To make teeth fall out of themſelves.*

Take the root of a Mulbery-tree, lay it in ſteep in ſtronger Vinegar; then take it out, and dry it in the Sun; beat it into powder, do but touch a tooth with that powder, and it wil drop out.

62. *For rotting of the teeth.*

Waſh thy mouth often with the water of Mother-wort; the water of Vervain will do the like.

63. *For the Tooth ach.*

Take Ivy berries, and bruiſe them; and when you have done ſo, boyl them in ſtrong White-wine-Vinegar, waſh your mouth with the decoction, and lay the Ivy-berries hot to your cheek.

64. *Another.*

Roaſt an Egge hard, and when you have done, put to it a ſpoonful of Salt, and two ſpoonfuls of White-wine-Vinegar: beat them all together to a pap very well, and now and then put a little into your mouth.

65. *To make Childrens teeth cut.*

Take the brains of a Hare, or the brains of a Hen, and rub the Child's Gums with them once or twice a day, and it will make the teeth cut without pain.

66. *Ano-*

69. *Another.*

Take the tooth of a Colt of a year old, and hang it about the neck of the child, and this will do it, if *Mizaldus* say true. And now give me leave to quote an experiment of my own; One of my children breeding teeth extream hardly, having read this in *Mizaldus*, it seemed to me impossible to get a Colts tooth, (of a year old;) wherefore I bought a Calves head, and took one of its teeth, and hung about its neck, and the very first night three of its teeth cut; which because it is very unusual so many teeth should cut in one night, I cannot but ascribe some virtue to the Medicine. Besides all this, I am of opinion, That the tooth of a dead man hung about the neck of a child, will do it far better than either: I am not determined to give my reasons at this time, yet I will give you a verisimile for it; the tooth of a dead man born about a man, instantly suppresseth the pains of the teeth, as I have often found my self, when all other remedies have failed me; and if this be true, why not the other?

67. *To fasten the teeth.*

Seethe the roots of Vervain in old Wine, and wash your teeth often with them, and it will fasten them.

68. *For the tooth ach.*

Take the inner rind of an Elder-tree, and bruise it, and put thereto a little Pepper, and make it into balls, and hold them between the teeth that ake.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Gums, and their Infirmities.

69. *For a Scurvy in the Gums.*

TAke Cloves, and boyl them in Rosewater, then dry them, and beat them to powder, and rub the Gums with the powder, and drink the decoction in the morning fasting an hour after it. Use red Rose-water, for that is the best.

70. *For a Canker in the Gums.*

Take half a pint of White-wine, a quarter of a pint of water, an ounce of burnt Allum, a handful of Cinkfoyl-roots bruised; boyl all these in an Earthen-pot (for the sharpness of Allum will make Vert-de-greece of a Brass Vessel) over a gentle fire till half be consumed; scum it well, strain it, and keep it in a Glass till you have occasion to use it; and when you have occasion, wash your Gums with it.

71. *Another.*

Take Herb of Grace or Rew, which you will, stampit, and press out the juyce, and mix it with as much strong Vinegar, (the best way is to put the Vinegar to it, after you have well beaten it) and so strain them out hard both together: when you have occasion to use it, wet a Linnen Rag four or five times double in the aforesaid juyce, and apply it to the Gums: if the Canker be very great and eating, mix a little burnt Allum with it.

72. *For rotting and consuming the Gums.*

Take Sage-water, and wash your mouth with it every morning, and afterwards rub your mouth with a Sage-Leaf.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Face, and its Infirmities.

73. *The Cause.*

IT is palpable, that the cause of redness and breaking out of the Face, is a venemous matter, or filthy vapour ascending from the Stomach towards the head; where meeting with a Rheum or Flegm thence descending, mixeth with it, and breaketh out in the Face. Therefore let the first intention of cure be to cleanse the Stomach.

74. *Caution Negative.*

Let such as are troubled with red Faces, abstain from salt Meats, salt Fish and Herrings; drinking of strong Beer, strong Waters or Wine, Garlick, Onions, and Mustard; yea, if it be a Welch Man, or Woman, he must abstain from toasted Cheese, and Leeks; and that is a Hell upon Earth to them.

75. *Caution Affirmatively.*

Let them use in their Broaths and stewed Meats, Purslain, Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Lettice, Sparagus-tops and roots, the tender tops of Hops, Endive and Succory: let them alwayes keep their bodies laxative, and sleep with their heads high.

76. *For a red face.*

Take Sow-thistles, Borrage, Sorrel, Purslane, French Barley, Parsly-roots, and Liquorish; boyl them together in running water, and drink a draught of the decoction first in the morning, and last at night.

77. *To*

77. *To make the face fair.*

Boyle Rosemary-flowers in White-wine, and drink a draught of the decoction every morning, and wash your face with another part of it: yet in my opinion it were a better way by far to take a pound of Rosemary-flowers, and put them into a Rundlet, to a gallon of White-wine; shake them together, and let them stand so a month; then strain it out, and keep the Wine for the aforesaid use.

78. *Another.*

Wash your face with Bean-flour-water; yet in my opinion Burnet-water is best, though my Author holds the contrary.

79. *For a white Scurf in the face.*

Take a pint of Vinegar, in which dissolve an ounce of Camphyre, let them stand together close stopped 14 days, (saith my Author,) but it is very probable half the time will serve the turn; then wash your face with it every morning: this hath holpen a Gentlewoman that had a Scurf in her face divers years, as though she had been a Leper.

80. *For freckles in the face.*

Anoint thy face at night going to bed, with the blood of a Hare, or of a Bull; the next morning wash it off again: and this, though it make one look more like a Fury than a Man, it will cure him.

81. *Another.*

Stamp Sallendine, press out the juyce, and mix it with the like quantity of White-wine, and anoint your face with it at night when you go to bed.

82. *For a blasted face.*

If it be a man, take red Honey-suckles; if a woman, white Honey-suckles; press out the juyce of them, and anoint your face with it at night going to bed: This receipt seemeth to me very rational,

and

and is therefore most pleasing. I shall explain what here is meant by Honey-suckles; and herein I will imitate *Aristotle* so far, as to tell you,

First, What it is not.

Secondly, What it is.

First, it is not those Honey-suckles which climb up in Hedges, which the Latines call *Caprifolium*, and the English, Wood-bine, or Honey-suckles.

Secondly, it is that which is commonly called Medow-trefoyle, by Physitians; in *Sussex* it is commonly called Honey-suckles.

83. *For a face full of red pimples.*

Dissolve Camphyre in Vinegar, and mix it, and the Vinegar with Salendine-water, and wash the face with it: this cured a Maid in twenty days, that had been troubled with the infirmity half so many years. 84. *Another.*

Take Honey-suckle-leaves, and distil them, and wash your face with the water, (use the same Honey-suckles as I told you before:) this cured a woman that had her face full of white scales; and it so perfectly cured her, that she was never troubled with them again. 85. *Another.*

Also another Woman was troubled with such an infirmity, that if she had been by the fire but a little, and afterwards gone into the Air, her face would have been as full of red spots as it could hold, just like a drunken womans, and she was helped by this following remedy: She took Frankincense, and beat it into powder with Saffron, and cast the powder upon a Chafing-dish of coals, and received the smoak of it with open mouth; and using of it often, was helped.

86. *To take away the marks of the Small Pox.*

Take the juyce of Fennel, heat it luke-warm; and

and when the small Pox are well skabbed, anoint the face with it divers times in a day, three or four dayes together.

87. *Another.*

But I am confident the best remedy that is, not only to prevent the scars of the small Pox, but also to cure deep wounds or Ulcers without a scar, is to anoint the place with Oyl of Eggs.

88. *For a red face.*

Take a handful of Scurvy-grass, and a handful of Tutsan-leaves; boyl them well in Ale, and strain it, and drink a draught of it every morning.

I desire you to be cautious in using this Medicine in giving of it to young people; for Tutsan-leaves consume the seed abundantly, and causeth barrenness.

CHAP. IX.

89. *Of the Throat, and its Infirmities.*

THe vulgar way in curing Diseases of the Throat, which is yet in use with our pittyful Physitians, is *Album-græcum*, anglicè a Dogs-turd, a very sweet Medicine, no less pleasing then profitable.

90. *A Caution.*

Diseases in the throat, most commonly proceed of Rheum descending from the head upon the *trachea arteria*, or wine-pipe; in such causes there is many times no other cure than first to purge the body of Flegm, and then the head of Rheum, as you were taught in the first Chapter.

91. *For*

91. *For Hoarseness.*

Take of Sugar so much as will fill a common Taster, then put so much rectified spirit of Wine to it as will just wet it: eat this up at night going to bed: use this three or four times together.

92. *Another.*

If the body be feverish, use the former Medicine as before, only use Oyl of sweet Almonds, or for want of it, the best Sallet-Oyl instead of Spirit of Wine.

93. *Another.*

Take Penny-royal, and seethe it in running water, and drink a good draught of the decoction at night going to bed, with a little Sugar in it.

94. *For the Quinsie.*

Take notice that bleeding is good in all inflammations, therefore in this.

It were very convenient that a Syrup, and an Oyntment of Orpine were alwayes ready in the house for such occasions; for I know no better remedy for the Quinsie, than to drink the one, and anoint the throat with the other; but be sure you do not drink the Oyntment, and anoint your throat with the Syrup.

CHAP. X.

Of the Breast and Lungs, and their Infirmities.

95. *For a Cough in a young Child.*

Rub his Stomach well when he goes to bed with Oyl of Roses, and then lay a warm cloth to it; and in three or four nights so using, he will be cured.

96. *For*

96. *For weakneſs of the Lungs.*

Beat the Lungs of a Fox into a powder, and take a drachm of the powder every night in Roſe-water; or if you will, you may take it in the morning.

If any ask the reaſon why Electuary of Fox-Lungs is not better; tell them, that many Compoſitions conſiſt of ſo great variety of Simples, that the one of them ſpoyls the operation of the other.

97. *For inflammation of the Lungs.*

Diſſolve Sugar-candy in Roſe-water, and drink no other drink.

98. *Another.*

Alſo it is very good to anoint the Breaſt often with Oyl of Violets, or Oyl of Water Lilies.

99. *For ſtoppings of the Breaſt.*

Take the Gum of Cherry-tree, and diſſolve it in old Wine, and let the ſick drink thereof and it will open his pipes gallantly, better than a ſledge and wedges.

100. *Another.*

Take Figs, and ſlit them, and fill them full of Muſtard; then boyl them in White-wine: eat the Figs, and drink the wine.

CHAP. XI.

Of Womens Breaſts, their infirmities and cures.

101. *For ſore Breaſts that are broken.*

TAke Wheat-flour, Yolks of Eggs, and the juyce of Plantane; mix it well together, till it be thick like an Oyntment; ſpread it upon a cloth, and apply it to the ſore Breaſt: if there be any holes in the Breaſt, dip a Tent in this Oyntment,

nent, and tent them with it, and lay a Plaister of he same over it.

102. *For sore Breasts.*

Take a handful of Figs, and stamp them well till he Kernels are broken; then temper them with a ttle fresh grease, and apply them to the Breast as ot as the Patient can endure; it will presently take way the anguish; and if the Breast will break, it ill break it, else it will cure it without breaking.

103. *An inward Medicine for a sore Breast.*

Let her drink either the juyce or decoction of ervain: it were fit that syrup were made of it to eep all the year.

104. *For want of milk.*

Use the former Medicine, it will help that so.

105. *For hardness of the Breasts.*

It is usual to Nurses, when they have newly eaned their children, to have their Breasts grow ard, and the milk to curdle in them; which might sily be prevented by wearing a Dyachilon plaister them: but suppose it be come already, and cannot be prevented, in such a case take Chickweed, nd chop it small, and boyl it in Plantane water; t a little Sheeps suet to it, to make it moyst, and ply it for a Poltise to the Breast.

106. *Another.*

Take Populeon, and Linseed Oyl, of each a like uantity, mix them together, and warm them well, en dip a cloth in it, and lay it to the Breast; it ll not only take away the hardness of the Breast, t also dry away the milk.

107. *For want of milk.*

Take green Wheat so soon as it begins to ange colour, bruise it well, and boyl it in Sallet-Oyl;

Oyl; then ſtrain it, and keep the Oyl till you have need of it to anoint the Breaſt.

108. *For ſore breaſts.*

Take Claret-wine, and boyl it with Barley-flour till it be thick like a Poltiſe; put a little Oyl to it, or Sheeps ſuet to keep it moyſt, and apply it to the Breaſt.

109. *For want of milk.*

Take Chryſtal, and beat it into very fine powder; take a drachm of it in the morning in a draught of Muskadel.

110. *For inflammation in the breaſt.*

This is that infirmity women uſually call the Ague in the breaſt: take the whites of two Eggs, two handfuls of Houſleek or Sengreen, which you will beat them well together, and lay them Plaiſter-wiſe to the breaſt.

111. *To cure ſore breaſts without a ſcar.*

Take the yolk of an Egge, and beat it with freſh greaſe; and when your breaſts are almoſt well, apply that Plaiſter-wiſe to them: this will cure not only the breaſts, but alſo any other wounds without a ſcar: Oyl of Eggs will do the like.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Spleen, and its Infirmities.

112. *A Caution.*

THe Spleen is a ſpungy piece of fleſh in the body of man, lying under the Baſtard-ribs of the left ſide; it is the ſeat of melancholy, and the retentive faculty throughout the body of ma

man; it causeth mirth and laughing, sadness and sighing, according as it is well or ill affected.

113. *Another.*

The Spleen is seldome afflicted, but it stirsup wind in the body extreamly, because it lies in so great a cavity.

114. *Another.*

There is a great harmony between the Liver and the Spleen, insomuch that the one is never afflicted, but it afflicts the other in one measure or another; neither is any thing medicinal for the one, but in one measure or another it helps the other.

115. *For hardness of the Spleen.*

Take the Marrow of Beef, and mix it well with the like quantity of Oyl of bitter Almonds; warm it well, and anoint your left side with it.

116. *For the Spleen.*

Take the inner rind of an Ash-tree, bruise it, and boyl it well in White-wine, and drink a draught of it every morning: Tamaris-bark, and Caper-roots, work the same effect, used in the same manner.

117. *Another.*

In the morning wash your left side with your own water.

118. *Another.*

Take the roots of Nettles, stamp them well, and boyl them well in Vinegar to a Poltise, and apply it warm to the left side.

119. *For the Spleen over-burthened.*

In this case many times you have no other remedy than to let blood in the Fundament with Horseleaches.

120. *For the Spleen.*

My own most approved remedies for the Spleen, are these: if the Spleen be afflicted with cold, rub

your left side every morning when you rise with your hand, then anoint it with Oyntment of Tobacco, and lay a Tobacco-leaf moistned with the same oyntment by the region of the Spleen.

121. *Another.*

Apply a Plaister of Ammoniacum to the region of the Spleen: if you can, get that Plaister which is called *Emplastrum Ammoniacum cum scicuta*; it is one of the best remedies in the world being applyed to the region of the Spleen.

122. *Another.*

If a man live in the Country where these cannot be gotten, let him get a handful of Hemlock, and warm it very hot, and apply it to his side: it were fitting an oyntment of it were made, and kept in the house for such occasions: for Hemlock being an herb of *Saturn*, is an excellent sympatical remedy for the Spleen.

123. *Caution.*

When you apply any Plaisters to the region of the Spleen, cut them as near as you can to the same form the Spleen is of, so will they work their effects more effectually and speedily.

124. *Another.*

Let such as are troubled with the Spleen, forbear much drinking Wine; for that makes the vapours of the Spleen thin, and sends them up to the Brain pell mell; whereby corrupting the senses, they make many men think they see the things they see not and hear the things they hear not. These vapours of the Spleen I am perswaded is the reason why mad and fantastical people think they see Visions many thinking they are inspired with the Spirit of God, when it is nothing else but a few poysonous vapours of the Spleen.

CHA

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Stomach, and its Infirmities.

125. *A Caution.*

INfirmities of the Stomach usually proceed from surfeiting.

126. *Another.*

Let such as have weak Stomachs, avoyd all sweet things; as Honey, Sugar, and the like; Milk, Cheese, and all fat Meats: let him not eat till he is hungry, nor drink before he is a dry: let him avoyd anger, sadness, much travel, and all fryed meats: let him not vomit by any means, nor eat when he is hot.

127. *For pain in the Stomach.*

Take a slice of bread of pretty thickness, and toast it very hot; then dip it in Oyl of Camomel, or Oyl of Spike, which is next hand; then wrap it in a linnen cloth, and apply it to the part pained.

128. *For moysture of the Stomach.*

Take a drachm of Galanga in powder every morning in a draught of what Wine you love best.

129. *For heat of the Stomach.*

Swallow four or five grains of Mastick every night going to bed.

130. *For windiness in the Stomach.*

Take a scruple of Castoreum every morning in good Wine; 'tis an excellent remedy for windiness in the Stomach; better indeed for women than it is for men, to put half a dozen, or ten drops in a draught of Beer after their meat.

131. *For a stinking breath caused by the Stomach.*

Take three ounces of Cummin-seeds, bruise them well, and boyl them in a gallon of Sack till half be consumed: Drink a draught of it (being strained) first at morning, and last at night.

132. *For one that vomits up his Victuals.*

Take Quinces, the cores and rinds being taken away, boyl them in strong Vinegar till they be soft; then beat them in a Morter, and make them into a Poltise, with a little Mustard-seed, and Cloves beaten into powder; spread this upon a cloth, and apply it warm to the Region of the Stomach. This in three or four times doing, will cure.

133. *To stay Vomiting.*

Take a toast, and bake it very well, then dip it in Vinegar; chew a little of it in your mouth whilst it is hot, and hold the rest to your Nose, and it will close the mouth of your stomach.

134. *For a weak Stomach.*

Take an ounce of Cinamon, half an ounce of Galanga, and as much Ginger; beat them into powder; and with syrup of Hyssop make them up into an Electuary; of which take the quantity of a Nutmeg every morning, fasting an hour or two after it: if you cannot get syrup of Hyssop, put half an ounce of Hyssop in powder in it, and make it up with clarified honey.

135. *For a stinking breath caused by the Stomach.*

Take the tops of Rose-mary, boyl them in wine, and drink a draught of the decoction, first at morning, and last at night.

136. *For a watry Stomach.*

Take an Oaken-leaf, and lay it upon your Tongue, with the rough side downward; shut your mouth close, and it will draw the water from your Stomach.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Liver, and its Infirmities.

137. *A Caution.*

IF the Liver be too hot, it usually proceedeth from too much blood, and is known by redness of Urine, the Pulse is swift, the Veins great and full, his spittle, mouth, and tongue, seem sweeter than they use to be: the cure is letting blood in the right Arm.

138. *To cause the Liver well to digest.*

Take Oyl of Wormwood, and so much Mastick in powder as will make it into a Poltise, lay it warm to your right side.

139. *For heat of the Liver.*

Take Liver-wort, Cinkfoyle, Endive, Succory, Borrage, and Bugloss, of each equal quantities; boyl them in clarified Whey, and drink no other drink.

140. *Another.*

Take of Sow-thistles, Dandelion, and Ribwort, of equal quantities; either boyl them in clarified Whey, or else in fair Water; or if you will, you may run them up in small Beer, and drink no other drink.

141. *Stoppages for the Liver.*

Take Ivy-berries, Agrimony, Harts tongue, Liver-wort, and the bark of Ash-tree, of all these like quantity, Polypodium the double quantity of any one of them; bruise them well, and either run them up in small Beer, or else make a decoction of them in Water: then make the de-

coction into a syrup with Sugar, to keep for your use.

142. *A Caution.*

If the Liver be stopped, the Face will swell; and you shall be as sure to have a pain in your right side, as though you had it there already.

143. *For stoppage of the Liver.*

Use Garden-thime in all your drinks and broaths; it will prevent stoppages before they come, and cure them after they are come.

144. *For the Liver.*

The Liver of a Hare dryed, and beaten into powder, cures all the diseases of the Liver of Man.

145. *Gently to cleanse and cool the Liver.*

Take of Liver-wort, Fumitory and Harts-tongue, of each equal quantities; clarifie them in Whey, and drink a pint of it every morning, fasting two or three hours after.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Sides, and their Infirmities.

146. *A Caution.*

IF you have a pain in your side, and question whether it be a Plurisie or not, take Wormwood, and heat it hot against the fire, between two Tile stones; and when it is very hot, sprinkle it with a little Muskadel; then put it in a linnen cloth, and lay it hot to your side: if it be only wind, it will take it away in two hours; but if it be the Plurisie it will increase the pain; and then you must seek other remedies.

147. *Fo*

147. *For wind in the Side.*

Take the leaves of Holly, and dry them well, and beat them to powder: take two drachms of it in wine, and it will give thee ease immediately.

148. *For a Stitch in the Side.*

Take the Urine of him that is ill, and boyl Wormwood and Cummin-seeds, bruised very well in it, and anoint the sides going to bed with the Liquor.

149. *Another.*

Anoint thy self going to bed, with Oyl of Bays.

150. *For a Stitch in the left Side.*

Take a quantity of Cummin-seeds, and bruise them very well, and infuse them in Malmsey or Muskadel three or four hours; then fry them in a pan till they be pretty thick: put it in a linnen bag, and lay it to your side.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Heart, and its Infirmities.

151. *For a trembling of the Heart without a Fever.*

TAke the Maw of an old Cock, dry it, and beat it into powder, and take a drachm of the powder of it in the morning in Wine.

152. *Another.*

Take red Corral, and beat it into very fine powder, and take a scruple of it first in the morning, and last at night, in Borrage-water.

153. *For fatness about the Heart.*

Take the juyce of Fennel, and clarifie it, and

make a syrup of it with Honey, and take an ounce of it morning and evening.

154. *For gnawing about the Heart.*

Take Sage leaves, and Yarrow; beat them, and press out the juyce; clarifie it, and drink a spoonful of it in every draught of Beer you drink.

155. *A Caution.*

Things which strengthen the heart, are Saffron, Rue, Borrage, Bugloss, Harts-horn, Mustard, red Roses, Violets, Mace, good Wine, and Spirits of Wine moderately taken.

156. *For Heart-qualms.*

Take half a drachm of Pyony roots in powder every morning, or a spoonful of syrup of Pyonyes, and to be sure you shall be free from it all that day.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Belly, and its Infirmities.

157. *For a hard Belly without pain.*

TAke Mallows and Mercury, and stamp them together, (the herb Mercury I mean, not Quicksilver) and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the Navil.

158. *Another.*

Take Rew, and press the juyce out; clarifie it: drink a spoonful of it in all the drink you drink.

159. *For a hard Belly that is sore.*

Beat Peny-royal, and mix a little Ginger with it in powder, and apply it Plaister-wise to the Belly.

160. *For*

160. *For a Bastard Cholick.*

Take Wormwood, Rew, Mother-wort, Lavender-Cotton; stamp them, then mix the Gall of an Ox with it warmed, and apply it Plaister-wise to the Belly.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Navil, and its Infirmities.

161. *For the swelling of the Navil.*

TAke Cows-dung, and dry it to powder; Barley-flour, and Bean flour, of each a like quantity; a little Cummin-seeds, beaten into powder; make it up into a plaister with juyce of Knot-grass, and apply it to the Navil: if it happen at such a time of the year when juyce of Knot-grass cannot be gotten, add the leaves of Knot-grass in powder, in equal proportion to the rest, and make it up into a plaister, with Ale boyled to the height.

162. *Another.*

Take Cows-dung, and boyl it in the milk of the same Cow into a plaister, and apply it to the Navil.

163. *For a Childs Navil that is sore with crying.*

Take a little Bean-flour, and the Ashes of fine Clouts burnt; temper them with red Wine and Honey, and lay it to the sore.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Back, and its Infirmities.

164. *For weakneſs of the Back.*

TAke Barley-flour, and Bean-flour, of each equal quantities; make it up into a plaiſter with the Oyl of Roſes, and the yolk of an Egge, and apply it to your back.

165. *Another.*

Take Rice in fine powder, and Wheat-flour, of each equal quantities; temper it with Claret-Wine and Sugar, the powder of Clary and Nutmeg; make it into a Cake with freſh Butter and bake it; and eat no other Breakfaſt but it, being baked for ſome dayes.

166. *For a pain in the Back.*

Take freſh Cow-dung, and fry it in Vinegar, and apply it Plaiſter-wiſe to the back: you little think how ſoon it will give you eaſe.

167. *For heat in the Back.*

Boyl the leaves of Willow-trees in water till they be as thick as a Poltiſe; apply them to the Reins of the back as hot as you can endure it: if it be at ſuch a time of the year when Willows have no leaves, uſe the inner rind of the Tree in like manner: and in four or five times dreſſing, it will heal you.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Of the Fundament, and its Infirmities.

168. *For falling out of the Fundament.*

BEware of taking cold in that place: be sure to keep your Buttocks warm: beware of costiveness: sit not upon cold earth nor stones.

169. *For the Fig in the Fundament.*

This impediment is an Imposthumation, or lump of flesh growing in the right Gut, proceeding of melancholy humors descending thither, and therefore first of all purge melancholy, either with confection of Hameech, or Pills of Lapis-Lazuli.

170. *Another.*

Take the powder of a Dogs head burnt, mix it with juyce of Pimpernel, and make long Tents of it, and put it up the Fundament.

171. *For falling out of the Fundament.*

Take Bay-leaves, and boyl them well in water; put the water in an Earthen Pot, and sit over it as hot as you can endure, that the fume of the water may go up into your Fundament; so may you put it up with your Fingers by little and little: and when you have gotten it up, sit down with your bare breech upon an Oaken board, made as hot with the fire as you can suffer it: this will heal you.

172. *Another.*

Take red Nettles, and bruise them very well; boyl

boyl them well in White-wine, in an Earthen pot, till half the Wine be consumed; let him drink this liquor first at morning, and last at night, and lay Herbs to his Fundament as hot as you can suffer it.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Thighs, and their Infirmities.

173. *For stiffness of the Thighs.*

TAke Brook lime, Hoarhound, and St. *Johns wort*; Tallow, Hogs greise, and Horse-turd, boyl them all well together; then strain them out, and keep the Oyntment for your use.

174. *For aching of the Bones of the Thighs.*

Take a pint of White-wine, and the Gall of an Ox; boyl them to a Plaister with a few crumbs of bread; spread it upon a cloth, and lay it to the grieved place.

175. *To knit the Sinews and Veins of the Thighs.*

Take great Earth-worms, and beat them all to mash, and add unto them a little Mastick in powder; then boyl them in Oyl till it be thick like a Salve; then spread it upon a cloth, and lay it to the grieved place: let it lie on nine dayes, and by that time all will be well.

176. *For Swelling of the Thighs.*

Take Hens dung, or Pigeons dung, (Pigeons dung is the best by far, without any dispute of the

the story) Sheeps tallow, Smallage and Chickweed; beat them all together: then fry them well in Lees of Muskadel: if you cannot get the Lees, use Muskadel it self, and apply it being fryed as hot as you can endure it to the place.

177. *For Sinews that are shrunk in the Thighs, or elsewhere.*

Anoint the place with Oyntment of Swallows; it is thus made: Take young Swallows out of their nests, by number twelve; Rosemary-tops, Bay-leaves, Lavender-tops, Strawbery-leaves, of each a handful: cut off the long feathers of the Swallows wings and tails, and put them in a stone-Mortar, and lay the Herbs upon them, and beat them all to pieces, Guts, Feathers, Bones and all; then mix them with three pound of Hogs-grease; set it in the Sun a Month together; then boyl it up, strain it, and keep the Oyntment for your use.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the Knees, and their Infirmities.

178. *For Ach, or Swelling in the Knees.*

TAke Rew and Lovage, and stamp them, and mix a little Honey with them, and apply it to e Knees.

179. *For an Ach coming of an old Bruise.*

Take a Pottle of running water, and a pint of Bay-

Bay-salt; boyl them together till half be consumed; then make it thick with Bran, and lay it to the Knee.

180. *Another.*

Make an Oyntment with juyce of Night-shade, and *May*-Butter, to anoint your Knee with.

181. *For the Knees.*

The best remedy (in my opinion) is this: Take the bones of Goats Knees, and beat them to powder; and take a drachm of the powder every morning in Goats Milk, if you can get it, if not, in what liquor you will; and wrap a part of the skin of a Goat about your Knee.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Legs and Feet, and their Infirmities.

182. *For Swelling in the Legs.*

TAke Worm-wood, Southern wood, and Rew, of each equal quantities; stamp them together, and fry them with Honey till they begin to wax dry; then apply it as hot as you can endure it either to your swelled Legs or Hands.

183. *For a Leg that is swelled, and will pit after touching.*

Take Chick-weed and Pellitory of the Wall of each a handful; Sheeps Tallow one pound Tartar beaten, two ounces; boyl these in Milk

till they be soft like a Poltise, and apply it to the Leg.

184. *Another.*

And this pleaseth me much better: Take a Quart of red Wine, and boyl it to a Poltise with crums of Rye-bread, and apply it to your Leg as hot as you can endure it: in four times dressing this will help you.

185. *For Ach in the Bones, in the Legs or Arms.*

Take a quarter of a pound of Dill-seed, beat it into powder, and boyl it in a quart of good White-wine; boyl it till half be wasted away; then put it to a pint of good Sallet-Oyl; boyl it again till all the Wine be consumed; then strain out the Oyl, and keep it as a Soveraign remedy for the premises.

186. *For a red Swelling in the Leg or Arm.*

Take Oatmeal, and boyl it in Milk; and when it hath boyled a good while, add to it a handful of Mallows, and a handful of Housleek, or Sengreen chopped small together, with some Sheeps Suet chopped small; boyl it to a Poltise, and apply it to the sore place: if it be ready to break, it will break it; if not, it will cure it without breaking.

187. *For a Corn on the Toe.*

Take a black Snail, and roast him well in a white wet cloth; bruise him, and lay him hot to the

the Corn, and it will take it away in a very short time.

188. *To make a Nail grow where it is wanting.*

Take Cinkfoyle, and bruise it with any fresh grease, and apply it to the place where the Nail is wanting, and it will make another grow.

RARE

RARE SECRETS

IN

PHYSICK

AND

CHIRURGERY,

NEVER

Before Exposed to Publick View, and now added to this Fourth Edition of this his *Last Legacy*, Left and Bequeathed to his WIFE.

PART. VI.

COLLECTED BY

NICHOLAS CULPEPER, *Gent.*

Student in Astrology and Physick.

LONDON,

Printed for *N. Brook*; and are to be sold by *Obadiah Blagrave* and *Ben. Billingsley*, at the sign of the *Printing-Press* in *Broad-street*, over-against the Church. 1667.

APHORISMS and RECEIPTS.

1. *To increase Milk in Nurses, and drive away Mice.*

THE Hoofs of the fore-feet of a Cow dryed, and taken any way, encrease Milk in Nurses: the smoak of them burnt, drives away Mice.

2. *Against pain of the Ears.*

If you fry Earth-worms in Goose-grease, and drop a drop or two of the grease warm (being strained) in your Ear, helps the pains thereof. I suppose you were best slit them, and wash them in White-wine first. *Mizaldus.*

3. *Against the Spleen.*

The water wherein Smiths quench their Iron, being drank, helps the Spleen; so doth eating Capers. *Benevinius*

4. *To take off a Wen.*

Unslaked Lime beaten into powder, and mixed with black Sope, takes away a Wen being anointed with it.

5. *To draw forth a Thorn or Splinter.*

If any Wood or Iron be gotten into the flesh, and you cannot get it out, dip a Tent in the juyce of Valerian, and put it into the wound, if the wound be big enough; also stamp some of the herb, and bind it to the wound with a cloth; it will not only draw out the Thorn or Iron, but also speedily help the wound. *Mizaldus.*

6. To preserve Teeth.

To rub your Teeth and Gums every morning, and after meat too, if you please, with Salt, is the best way under the Sun to preserve the Teeth sound and clean, from rotting and aching.

7. To Cure the Gout.

An excellent cure for the Gout, is to take a young Puppy, all of one colour, if you can get such a one, and cut him in two pieces through the back alive, and lay one side hot to the grieved place, the inner side I mean.

8. An excellent Balsome.

Strong Ale, sod till it be thick, is an excellent Salve for old Aches, and also for Sores.

9. To try a Plurisie if it be fixed or not,

If any suspect he hath gotten the Plurisie, let him hold his breath as long as he can; and if he can let it go without Coughing, he hath not the Plurisie, otherwise he hath.

I have found this false, that a man had a Plurisie, yet coughed not.

10. To cure a Wound well, and quickly.

The coles of a Birch-tree beaten into powder, and put into any Wound or Sore, heals it not only perfectly, but also speedily.

11. To cure those that cannot hold their Water.

A flead Mouse dryed, and beaten into powder, and given at a time, helps such as cannot hold their Water, or have a Diabetes, if you do the like three dayes together.

12. To hasten Delivery in Women.

Mizaldus. Bettony, Penny-royal, or sweet Bazil, in powder, given to a Woman in Travel, hastneth her Deliverie. I suppose it were very requisite to observe a time for gathering them.

13. Against the Plague.

If a piece of fine Gold, *viz.* Angel Gold, (o
for

for want of it, Leaf Gold, but then you need not take it out again) be put into juyce of Lemmons, and after 24 hours taken out again, and a little Angelica-root in powder, put into the juyce, and drunk by such as have the Plague, cures to admiration, *Columella. Mizaldus.*

I suppose if the time of gathering the Angelica were observed (for it is an herb of the ☉, it would be farr more effectual, as also of the time of putting in the Gold.

14. *To cure a Fellon.*

A little Bay-salt dryed and beaten into powder, and mixed with the yolk of an Egge, and applyed to a Fellon, (called in *Sussex* an Andicon) doth not only speedily cure it, but also draws away the pain and swelling from the parts adjacent, which is usual to such infirmities.

15. *To take away, and prevent superfluous hairs.*

Bay-salt finely powdered, and mixed with fasting Spittle, and applyed Plaister-wise to any place where superfluous hair grows, doth take it away; the like effect hath Pidgeons dung, applyed in like manner.

16. *To staunch blood at the Nose.*

Bleeding at the Nose will be speedily stopped if you write on the Patients Forehead with his own blood, these words, *Consumatum est.* *Mizaldus.*

17. *To cure the Squinzy.*

The powder of the Tooth of a Bore, mixed with new Oyl of Linseed (for that which is stale stinketh) doth presently cure the Squinancy, if the grieved place be but touched with it with a Feather. *Mizaldus.*

18. *To whiten Teeth.*

The coles of a burnt Vine in powder, mixed

with Honey, doth make the Teeth which are rubbed with it, as white as Ivory.

19. To cure Hoarseness.

Strong Aqua-vitæ, mixed so full with Sugar, as that you may eat it upon a Knifes point, taken last at night, cures Hoarseness in a short time.

20. To beautifie the Skin.

Mizaldus. The dross which is left in pressing out Linseed Oyl, being laid to steep in running Water, and the hands washed with it, makes them of a delicate colour; and if you will take the pains to bath your body now and then with it, it will beautifie the Skin.

21. To take off Freckles and Morphew.

Mizaldus. The blood of a white Hen, smeered all over a face that is full of Freckles, and let alone till it be dry, and then wipe it off clean, taketh away the Freckles and Spots.

22. To cure a Quartane Ague.

Mizaldus. Cantharides wrapped in a Spiders Web, and hanged over one that hath a Quartane Ague, perfectly cures them.

23. A Wonderful cure for all Agues.

Also for any Ague, just when the fit comes upon you, take half a pint of Sack, and boyl it to a quarter of a pint, with a little Garlick sliced thin in it, and drink it as warm as you can, it will suddenly cure you to admiration.

24 To cure the Chollick. Probatum est.

The decoction of Hollyock, mixed with a little Honey and Butter, doth (being drunk warm) wonderfully ease the Chollick.

25. To cure the Squinancy infallibly.

A Plaister made of young Swallows being burnt Nest and all, doth (being applyed to the Throat,)

ease

eaſe the Squinancy, and ſwelling of the Throat: you may make it into a Plaiſter with Oyl and Wax.

26. *To prevent Cramps and Palſeys.*

If you uſe (when you go to bed) to rub your fingers between your Toes, and then ſmell to them; you ſhall find it an excellent prevention both of Cramps and Palſeys.

27. *To cure the Cramp.*

The little bone of the Knee joynt of a Hares hinder Legg, doth preſently help the Cramp, if you do but touch the grieved place with it.

28. *To draw out a Thorn, or the like.*

A little piece of the Tongue of a Fox (moiſtn'd, and made ſoft in Vinegar, if it be too dry) applyed to the place, draws out a Thorn, or any thing elſe that is gotten deep into the fleſh.

29. *To ſtaunch bleeding at the Noſe.*

The three cornered Stone which is to be found in the hinder part of the head of a Carp, near the neck, being beaten into powder, and a little of it ſnuffed up into the Noſe, doth inſtantly ſtay the bleeding of it. *Mizaldus.*

30. *To Cure a Pin and Web in the Eye.*

The head of a Cat that is black, burned in a new Pot or Crucible, and made into fine aſhes, and a little of it blown with a quill into an Eye that hath a Web or Pearl growing before it, three times a day, is a moſt ſoveraign remedy. *Mizaldus.*

If in the cure the Patient feel any burning in his Eye, then take three or four Oaken leaves and moiſten them in water, and lay them to the Eye, and when they have lain a while, turn them.

Mizaldus affirms that this hath cured ſuch as have been blind a whole year.

31. *To draw forth a Thorn, or the like, or to cure the Dropsy.*

Snails, either with shells or without, being beat with Rennet, and applyed Plaister wise, will draw out any Thorn, or any thing else that is gotten never so deep into the flesh.

Also applyed to the Navil of one that hath the Dropsie, it draweth out all the water; but it must not be removed, till it either drop off of it self, or have drawn out all the water.

32. *To cure the Gout.*

Mizaldus. Albertus magnus. It is an herb of ♄, and doth it by Sympathy.

The roots of Henbane being stamped, warmed, and applyed to the place, cures the Gout both in the Feet and Knees; the reason is, because it is an herb of *Jupiter*, whose signs ♐ and ♓ rules the Knees and Feet.

33. *To cure a Rupture.*

Take 9 red Snails, and put them between two Tile-stones, so as they slide not away; then dry them in an Oven, and give one (beaten into powder) of them every morning fasting in White-wine, to one that is burstен, and let him fast an hour after; and if that cure him not, give him one more.

34. *The virtues of Knotgrass.*

Mizaldus. It is an herb of ☉.

Knotgrass is an herb of the Sun, and cures diseases of the Heart and Back. Stones, Cholick, Burstness, and resisteth the Pestilence.

36. *Against hot Rheum in the Eyes.*

The paring of an Apple cut somewhat thick, and the inside laid to Eyes troubled with a hot Rheum, and bound on at night when they go to bed, gives speedy help contrary to expectation.

36. *For*

36. *For the Gout.*

They say Peece-greaſe, (ſuch as is fryed out of Shooe-makers leather) is an excellent remedy for the Gout.

37. *A cure for the black Jaundies.*

Shell-ſnailes dryed in an oven, and a drachm of the powder of it taken at a time, doth in nine or ten dayes cure the black Jaundies. It muſt be taken in Ale in the morning faſting.

38. *To cure an ach or ſtitch.*

Butter Aqua-vitæ and Beaſts gall, of each a like quantity mixed together, cures any ach or ſtitch, being anointed with it every morning and evening.

39. *To cure the Falling-ſickneſs.*

The powder of man's bones cure the Falling-ſickneſs, according to *Galen*; but *Geſner* avoucheth he hath done it often with the * skull of a man not buried; which is the moſt probable, although the other may be true. *Galen. Geſner.* * *Cranium humanum.*

40. *Againſt Bruiſes.*

The powder of Stone-pitch given in ſmall bear two or three mornings together, is a notable remedy for ſuch as are bruiſed; and cheap enough too.

41. *A receipt for the Kings-evil.*

The root of Vervain hanged about the neck of one that hath the Kings-evil, gives a ſtrange and unheard of cure.

The reaſon is, becauſe it is an hearb of *Venus*, and ♀ is her houſe for the time of gathering this, and other hearbs, I refer you to other Treatiſes when the matter is particularly handled. *Scribonius Largus.*

42. *For the Collick.*

Tender horns of Bucks, whilſt they be cover'd with a thin hairy skin, being ſliced and put into a new pot

pot well covered, and so dried in an oven that they may be beaten into powder, and some of it given in wine, with pepper and myrrhe, give speedy ease for the Collick.

43. *For pain in the Bladder and Cods.*

Pains of the bladder and codds, as also the collick must be cured, if you apply to it Pellitory of the wall bruised.

44. *A receipt for the Gutts, as also to break the Stone in the reins or bladder.*

Ætius; Egineta, Mizaldus, *and experience.*

A Hedge-sparrow is of a notable vertue for the Gutts detracted, and the feathers taken off, and the body either kept in salt, or converted into mummy and eaten, (the birds I mean, (not the guts and feathers,) it will break the Stone either in reins or bladder, and bring it forth.

45. *Against redness of face.*

The roots of white Lillies sod in water; the face washed with the water, takes away the redness thereof.

46. *For a weak stomach.*

Mizaldus. Galen.

A green Jasper hung about the neck of one that hath a weak stomach, so that it touch the skin near the region of the mouth of the stomach, doth wonderfully strengthen it.

47. *Against Scalds and Scabs.*

If you stamp Harriffe a little, and lay it a soak in spring-water 24 hours, and then wash any scall'd or scabby place with it quickly heals it.

48. *To provoke it.*

If you boyle parsely and time well in white Wine, and in a draught of it put a spoonfull of white Sope (I suppose Castle-soap) scraped small; and this being drunk up causeth a man speedily to make water, and is a precious remedy for the stone.

49. *An*

49. *An excellent oyntment for Ulcers and Fistula's.*

Carduus Benedictus stamped and boyled with barrows grease, wine and wheat flower, to an oyntment; this is soveraign, that it cures all ulcers, sores, and fistulaes, yea though the bones be bare. Arnoldus.

50. *To cure the pain of the Gout.*

Arnoldus saith, a handfull of Mugwort stamped and boyled in sweet Sallet-oyle, till the juyce be consumed, makes an oyle which gives speedy ease to the Gout.

51. *To stanch the bleeding of the Nose.*

If your Nose bleed on the right side, crush the little finger of the right hand; if on the left side, of the left hand, and it will cease. Mizaldus.

52. *To prevent the Falling-sickness.*

If you give ten grains of red Corral in powder to a childe in breast-milke for the first sustinance it takes, it will never be troubled with the Falling-sickness; it seems by this it mightily strengthens the brain. Arnoldus *de villâ novâ.*

53. *To cure the Gout.*

There is an Hearb called *Speargrasse*, take it and stamp it, and fill a wallnut-shell full of it being stamped; and apply it to the place pained with the Gout, binde it on, and within 6 or 8 hours it will draw a blister, which cutt and let out the water, and keep a colewort-leaf to it till the malady be remedied; this have been known to cure this disease in such as have been troubled with it 20 years.

54. *To destroy Mothes.*

Boyle the lees of Oyle till half be consumed, with which anoint the bottom corners and feet of a chest or press you put cloathes in, and no mothes will trouble them; but you were best let it be dry before you put the cloathes in. Varro. Cato.

Mithridates.

55. *Against Poyson, Pestilence, and Prisick.*

Take a handfull of green Rue, gathered in the hour of the ☉ he being strong, ten figgs, as many wallnuts, an ounce of Juniper-berries; beat all these together with a little bay-salt, and take the quantity of a hasell-nut every morning, it defends the body from pestilence, poyson, or any sickness, even to extreme old age; *Mithridates* was the Author of it, and therefore let him have the credit of it; besides, with this onely, and the blessing of God upon it, I have cured such of the Prisick or consumption of the Lungs, that have been so weak they could not walk about the Chamber without leaning.

56. *To make Fat-people lean.*

Some men are so gross and fat that they can hardly walk or do any business; let such eat 3 or 4 cloves of Garlick every morning with bread and butter, and fast 2 hours after it; and let their drink be water wherein Fennel hath been boyled, it will in a very small time ease them.

57. *To cure the Bloody flix.*

That which is shorn from skarlet, being well dryed, and dryed in an oven or other wayes, that it may be beaten in powder, and half a spoonfull of the powder given at a time in red wine, will quickly cure the bloody flix.

Simeon Sethi.

58. *To strengthen Memory.*

If you anoynt the Temples where the arteries passe once a month with the gall of a Partridge, it mightily strengthens the memory.

Rhazis Albertus.

49. *An amulet against Poyson of all sorts.*

A Saphire tyed about the neck, so as it touch the region of the heart, preservs the bearer from poyson and the plague, and abateth the heat in feavers and agues.

60. *Against dulness and forgetfulness.*

The soles of the feet rubbed with good mustard helps

helps forgetfulness, and quickens the motion. A man might draw hence, that forgetfull persons are usually dull. Petrus Hispanius.

61. *To cure the Tooth-ach.*

Seeth Ivy-berries in vinegar, and sup your mouth full of it as hot as you can, and when it is cold spit it out again; and take another sup, and do likewise, a few such sups will cure the pain of the teeth.

62. *Another for the same.*

Also if you put a little spirit of Vitriol in the pained tooth, which you may get done by a little lint tyed to the top of a bodkin or wire, it works the same effects; but be sure you take not oyle of Vitriol instead of the spirit, for if you do you will make foul work.

63. *To cure lame Joynts.*

Aqua-composita mixed with a little oyle of Roses helps lame Joynts, but let them be well rubbed before with warm cloaths, and then anoynted with it.

64. *Another for the same.*

The like effects hath Harts-horn being boyled to a jelly in sack.

65. *To preserve health in body and minde.*

Take of Cinnamon 3 drachms, Mastich and Pomgranat-rindes, of each one drachm, Galingall half a drachm; make all these being in fine powder into an Electuary with clarified honey, and taking the quantity of a hazell-nut of it every morning fasting, doth not onely cause a good stomach, but also good digestion, and resisteth the breeding of ill humours, thereby preserving the body in health, and the minde in vigour.

66. *To cure Agues.*

Cinkfoyle is an hearb of ♃, it strengthens the Liver, and cures (being given in powder) all Agues.

I do

I do not intend here to treat of Hearbs about the time of gathering them, but reserve that to a Treatise by it self.

67. *To prevent Cold.*

Mizaldus. Whosoever anointeth any part of the body with the grease of a Wolf, shall not be hurt by cold on that part.

68. *To cause Deliverance in Women.*

Tortula. Gilbertus. Vervain stamped and strained in Wine, gives speedy deliverance to a Woman in travel if she drink it.

69. *Another for the same.*

The like effects hath sweet Bizill in powder, and also Cinnamon.

70. *To cure the Pin and Web.*

Take 9 Hogg-lice, we call them Wood-lice in *Sussex*, stamp them with a little juyce of Bettony, strain it, and drink it warm in the morning; the doing so three mornings together cures the Web in the Eye.

71. *To cure a sore Throat.*

Jews ears (a thing that grows upon Elder-trees) being either steeped or boyled in Ale helps sore Throats, if you drink the Ale.

72. *To break the Stone.*

The middle rinde of a Cherry tree stamped and strained, and the juyce mixed with a little white wine, and warmed and drunk breaks the Stone, and avoids the gravell.

73. *Another for the same.*

The like effects hath the Gum of a Cherry-tree, mixed in like manner; as also the juyce of Cammomel.

Petrus Hispalus. 74. *To cure the Falling-sickness.*

Cut a Frogg through the middest of the back with

with a knife, and take out the Liver, which wrap in a Colewort-leaf and burn it in a new crucible well stopped; the ashes given to one that hath the Falling-sickness cures them; if once doth not the deed, use it oftner.

75. *To stop bleeding at the Nose.*

Let one that bleedeth at the Nose chew the root of nettles in his mouth, but swallow it not down and the blood will stop. Petrus Hispanius.

76. *To help digestion, and expel winde.*

Carroway-comfits once dipt in sugar being eaten, half a spoonfull after meat, and a spoonfull in the morning fasting, doth not onely help those that are troubled with winde, but causeth a good digestion; the better you chew them, the better it is.

77. *To cure Aches.*

The juyce of Arsmart mingled with half the quantity of Aqua-vitæ takes away aches being anoynted with it.

78. *Against the Stone.*

Seeth a handfull of Holly-berries in a pinte of Ale till half the Ale be consumed, then strain and put a piece of butter to it, take five or six spoonfulls of it at a time, is an excellent remedy for the Stone.

79. *Against the Gout.*

Walwort is an excellent remedy for the Gout, either applyed outwardly in Oyles and Oyntments, and inwardly in Syrups and Electuaries. Mizaldus.

80. *For lame Limbes.*

Sallet-oyle, Aqua-vitæ, Oyle of Exceter, and a Bullocks gall; of each a like quantity mixed together, make an excellent oyntment for lame Limbes.

81. *To*

81. *To stanch Blood.*

Primrose-leaves stamped, and layed to any part that bleedeth, stayeth the blood.

82. *A rare experience to kill Tetters.*

Take black Sope, and mix it with almost as much beaten Ginger; this by anointing with it kills any Tetter or Ring-worms, be it never so desperate.

83. *To cure lame Limbes.*

Dr. *Owen* It is wonderfull beneficial to lame Members to bathe them in the decoction of Rew and Rosemary, and then wrap them in a Lambs skin, the wooly-side inmost.

84. *A rarity against the Gout.*

Take oyle of Bayes, Aqua-vitæ, juyce of Sage, Viniger, Mustard, and Beast's gall, of each a like quantity, put them up into a bladder that is far too bigg to hold them, tye them up close, then chafe them up and down with your hands an hour and half together; then have you as good an Oyntment for the Gout as the World can afford.

85. *To cause sleep and waking.*

Take juyce of Henbane, Lettice, Plantane, Poppy, Mandrague-leaves, Ivy and Mulberry-leaves, Hemlock, Opium, Ivy-berries in powder, of each a like quantity, mix them well together, then put a spunge into them, and let it drink them all up, dry the spunge in the ☉; and when you would have any body sleep, lay the Spunge at his Nose, and he will quickly sleep; and when you would have him wake, dip another spunge in Vineger, and hold it to his Nose, and he will wake as soon.

86. *To provoke a Stool.*

Seeth Mallows and red Nettles together, and let him that cannot goe to stoole sit over it when it is hot.

To

87. *To break the Stone.*

The roots of red Nettles being drunk in powder, a spoonfull at a time, breaks the Stone.

88. *To cure the Head ache.*

A Combe made of the right horn of a Ram cures the Headach, if it lye on the right side of the Head being combed with it; of the left horn for the left side.

89. *To cure the Quinzy.*

Dip a Silk-threed in the blood of a Mouse, and let the party swallow it down that is troubled with the Squinancy, pain or swelling in the Throat, and it will cure him.

90. *A wonderfull cure for the Pluriſy.*

For a Plurisy, or in any other part of the body, any pain, this do: Take of Dialthea 2 ounces, and warm it, and anoint the grieved place with it; then take Cumminseeds finely powdered and strew upon the anointed place, then heat a Colewort-leaf very hot upon coals, and wrap the place so used as before, binding it fast, and you shall soon see the wonderfull effects. *Emp. Ben. victorii.*

91. *To cure Impoſthumes.*

Scabious in powder drunk, (a drachm at a time, in small Ale every morning) cures Impostumes. *Ant. Muſa*

92. *To cure the Falling-ſickneſs.*

Peony is an hearb of the ☉, the root of it cures the Falling-sickness.

93. *To cure the Head-ach.*

The juyce of Ground-ivy snuffed up into the Nose purgeth the head mightily, and takes away the pains thereof, though of never so long continuance.

94. *To kill Wormes.*

The Gall of an Oxe, and so much flower of

Lupines as will thicken it into a Plaister, kills the Wormes.

95. *A great Cordial and Cleanser.*

Lemnius. If red hot Gold be quenched in Wine, and the Wine drunk, it chears the Vitals, cures the Plague; outwardly used it takes away spots, and leprosie. A costly Medicine.

96. *To break the Stone.*

Mizaldus. The water that drops out of a Vine being drunk with white wine, breaks and expells the Stone in the Reins.

97. *Against all Fluxes of the Belly.*

Mace: Pidgeons-dung stamped with vineger, and applyed plaister-wise to the Navil, stoppeth presently all Fluxes of the Belly.

98. *A rare experiment against the Griping of the Gutts.*

Carduus Benedictus seeds stamped, and taken, easeth pains, aches, and stitches in the sides, as also griping of the belly and gutts.

99. *To cure Wormes.*

If any be troubled with Stomach-worms, let him hold a piece of a Honey-combe in his mouth, and the Worms will come out to the honey.

100. *A rare Cordial.*

Sirrups of Borrage and Bugloss resist Melancholly, and cause light hearts, taking away grief and passions thereof.

Aphorismes *and* Receipts.

1. *To cure the Swine-pox.*

THe roots of Sorrell hung about their necks that have the Swine pox doth wonderfully help them. *Mizaldus.*

2. *To cure the Dropsie.*

Briony roots boyled in water, and the water drunk, helps the Dropsie.

3. *For weak Eyes.*

Eye-bright is an hearb of ☉, and is a wonderfull strengthener of the Eyes used any way, either outwardly or inwardly, both the leaves, stalks and flowers, for it is an hearb appropriated to them.

4. *To know a Dropsie, whether hot or cold.*

You may easily know whether a Dropsie be hot or cold, thus: If it begins below and swells upwards it is hot, because the nature of Heat is to ascend; but if it swells downwards it is cold, because it is the nature of Cold to descend.

5. *To cure those that cannot hold their Urine.*

Dry a Bullocks, Sheeps, or Goats-bladder, and beat it into powder, and give a drachm of it in water, viniger, or any convenient liquor to such as cannot hold their water, or use to piss a bed, and it will help them; give it at night or morning, as you please. *Galen.*

6. *To purge the Head.*

Rub a green Marigold-leaf between your fingers, and put it up into your Nose, and it will draw away abundance of humours, and helps Rheum annoying the Head.

7. *To cure a Dropsie.*

The roots of Elder trees sod in water, and the decoction drunk for common drink, cures the Dropsie.

8. *To cure any Gout.*

Garlick and Housleek, of each a like quantity, stamped and applyed plaister-wise to the place will help the Gout, be it hot or cold.

9. *To cure the Spleen.*

Benevinius White-wine, wherein the ends of a pair of tongs have been quenched (being before heat red hot) 6 or 7 times, being drunk divers times, doth help such as have grieved, swell'd, or diseased Spleen.

10. *An Aphorism for to know recovery from Sickness.*

Mizaldus It is a sign of health in a sickness, when the Cods begin to itch; but then take heed of venerious acts, lest they pay for their pleasure.

11. *To cure the Dropsie.*

The Decoction of Walwort, either in wine or water, doth admirably (being drunk) help the Dropsie.

12. *To cure Carbunkles and Sores.*

Arnoldus *de villâ novâ.* Coriander-seed beaten into powder, and mixed with Honey, and applyed plaister-wise, either to Carbunckles or Sores, helps them.

13. *To cure the Stone and Dropsie.*

Mizaldus. The Berries of Winter Cherries stamped, and the juyce taken out and dryed, helps both Stone and Dropsie; but you must take it inwardly.

14. *Against*

14. *Against Head-ach.*

Elder leaves made hot between two Tile stones, and applyed to the Forehead and Temples, ease the pains of the head.

15. *To cure Deafness, and Impostbumes of the Ears.*

Take the budds, leaves, or inner rind of an Elder-tree, beat it, and drop a drop or two of the juyce thereof into the Ear; it cures not only Impostbumes there, but also Deafness.

16. *To cure the Falling sickness.*

The Brains of a Weazel dryed and drunk in Vinegar, cures the Falling-sickness. *Mizaldus.*

17. *Against Rheum.*

Many men are troubled with watry Stomachs, much thin fresh water coming out of their mouths towards morning; it usually comes with a pronenes to vomit, (the Vulgar call it water-springs) for such, or any other Rheum whatsoever that molesteth your body, take this most excellent, though cheap Medicine.

Take a little stick, and tye some old Oaken-leaves at the end of it, and cut them pretty round, then put them into your mouth, as far as you can well suffer it, and hold the stick fast between your teeth, and a boundance of Rheum will come out of your mouth; hold your mouth over a Porrenger, and you may see how much. Then wash the leaves in water, and put them in again to your mouth; do so as often as you think fit: if you do so before meat, it will help your digestion.

18. *To cure the black Jaundies.*

Earthworms slit and washed well in White-Vine, and dryed, and beaten into powder, and a spoonful of them taken in any Liquor in the morning

fasting, in a little time cureth the black Jaundies.

19. *A rare secret against Lice.*

Olibanum, mixed with as much Barrows-grease, (beat the Olibanum first in powder) and boyled together, make an Ointment which will kill the Lice in Childrens heads; and such at are subject to breed them, will never breed them after: a Medicine cheap, safe, and sure, which breeds no annoyance to the brain.

20. *To cure the Blind.*

Petrus Hispanius. Tormentile boyled in Wine, and the Wine drunk for ordinary drink; and the Herb it self, that was boyled, being applyed Plaister wise to the Eyes at night, helpeth such as are so blind they cannot see at all.

21. *Against Fits of the Mother.*

Andr. Mathiolus. Briony roots boyled in White Vine, and a draught of the Wine drunk every night going to bed, helps such as have the Fits of the Mother.

22. *To Purge the Head.*

The juyce of Coleworts snuffed up the Nose, purgeth the Head marvelously, and taketh away the pains thereof, though of never so long continuance.

33. *To help Children that breed teeth.*

Mizaldus. The Gums of young Children being rubbed often with the brains of a Hare or Coney, their Teeth will cut easily.

24. *To Purge the Head.*

Fine Aloes, boyled well with the juyce of Coleworts, and made into Pills; a scruple being taken at a time at night going to bed, doth gallantly purge the head, and ease the pains thereof.

25. *To*

25. *To cure the Gout.*

Take a good handful of Arsmart, wrap it up in a Bur-leaf, and rake it up being so wrapped, first in cold ashes; then cover those cold ashes with hot embers, those hot embers with hot coals, and let it roast; and apply it being well roasted to the place grieved with the Gout; change it morning and evening, and in three dayes you shall see the wonderful effects.

26. *A rare Cordial.*

If you beat a plate of Gold very thin when the ☉ is in ♌ and ☽ in good aspect and fortunate, it will do wonders, for being layed to the seam of the head, strengthens the brain, and helps the infirmities thereof; being hanged against the Region of the heart, it helps diseases thereof, Faintings, Swoonings, *&c.* and causeth gladness; being hanged to the back, it cools and strengthens the Reins, and helps pains in the back. Hermes. Arnoldus *de villâ novâ.*

27. *To cure a Quartane Ague.*

Take all the Urine the party maketh at one time that hath the Quartane Ague, and knead flower, and make a Cake with it, and when it is baked, give it to a Dog of the house, do so two or three times, at length the Party will be well, and the Dog sick, choose a Dog for a Man, a Bitch for a Woman. Mizaldus.

28. *To cure pains of the Stomach.*

To swallow down three grains of Mastich every night going to bed, delivereth from the pains of the Stomach. Emp. Ben. Vict.

29. *A secret to cure Swellings.*

Mark where a Swine rubs himself, then cut off a piece of the wood, and rub any swoln place with it, and it will help it; with this Proviso, that where the Hogg rubs his head, is good for the swel-

lings of the head; and where the neck, those of the neck, &c. If you cannot apply the place or part of it where the Hogg rubbed, then apply the grieved place to it.

30. *To cure the Spleen.*

The rinde of an Ash-tree boyled in wine, and a draught of the wine drunk 6 or 7 mornings together, easeth the Spleen.

31.

Pains of the Spleen trouble a man most after meat.

32. *To break the Stone.*

Egge-shells dried and beaten into powder, and given in White-wine, breaks the Stone.

Mizaldus. 33. *To make hair grow.*

Mice-dung, with the ashes of burnt wasps, and burnt hazel-nuts, made into an oyntment with vineger of Roses, do trimly deck a ball'd head with hairs, being anoynted with it.

34. *Against the Stone, Strangury, and Collick.*

Six cloves of Garlick stamped and strained into a draught of Rhennish-wine and drunk up, is a present remedy for the Stone, Strangury, or Collick.

35. *To make People look young.*

Gather Elder flowers on a *Midsummer* day, dry them into powder, and take a spoonfull of it in Borroage-water every morning and evening, makes people look young.

36. *To keep hair from growing.*

Burn Horse-leeches into powder, and mix them with vineger, and therewithall rub the place where you would have hair grow no more, and you shall have your desire.

37. *To be laxative.*

Drinking much Butter-milk makes one laxative.

38. *To*

38. *To cure the Falling-sickness.*

The stone of a Swallow beaten into powder, and given in drink to such as have the Falling-sickness, cures them. *Petrus Hispanus.*

39 *To know conception in Women.*

Mingle 2 spoonfuls of water with one spoonfull of clarified honey, and give it co a woman when she goeth to sleep; if she feel griping and pains in her belly, she is conceived with Childe; else not.

40. *To know the life or death of a Patient.*

Green Nettles steeped in the urine of one that is sick 24 hours; if they remain green and fresh, the sick will live; else not. *Mizaldus.*

41. *To break and expel the Stone.*

The berryes of White thorns, they being taken in White-wine are of great force to break and expel the Stone.

42. *Against the Plague.*

Plantane is given with good success to such as have the Plague.

43. *Against red Eyes.*

Wormwood stamped with the white of an Egge, and apply'd to the eyes by way of a plaister, is a notable way to take away the redness and bloodiness of them.

44. *To make Women Breasts round.*

A Garland made of Ivy-leaves layed to the breast of a Woman that hangs flagging, gathers them up decently, and makes them round; the like will leaves do if applyed, being bruised. *Mizaldus.*

45. *To cleanse Wounds.*

If you wash wounds with wine wherein Agrimony hath been boyled, it cleanseth them of their filth and pretrefaction. *Mizaldus.*

46. *To*

46. *To open Wounds.*

Mizaldus. Also stamp Agrimony, and apply it to wounds that are ill knit or joynted, and it will open them again.

47. *To clear the sight.*

The juyce of Rew mixed with clarified honey, and dropped into the eye, a drop at a time, takes away dimness of sight.

48. *To cure the Tooth-ach.*

A head of Garlick, (the skins being pulled off) bruised, and applyed in equal parts, to the soles of the feet where they are hollow, helps them with speed that are pained with the Tooth-ach, especially if it come of a cold cause, and lye in the nether Jaw.

49. *To cure Warts.*

Mizaldus. If you rub Warts with the leaves of Figg-trees, and bury the leaves in the earth, the Warts will insensibly consume away.

50. *To cure the Strangury.*

Bryony-berries dryed and beaten in powder, and drank in the decoction of Water-creases, doth wonderfully help the Strangury.

51. *A secret to make a Woman be delivered without pain.*

Take of Venice Treacle 1 Scruple, of Liquorice and Cinamon in powder, of each 3 Grains, of White-wine an Ounce and a half; mix all these together, and make of them a Potion.

Benedictus Victorius Faventius Emp. If a Woman take such a drink as this is every other morning, about a fortnight or three weeks before her Delivery, it will make her Labour very easie: my Author sayes she will bring forth without any pain at all.

52. *To*

52. *To stop the Bloody Flix.*

Take of Yarrow, and Plantane, of each a like quantity, beat them, and strain the juyce of them into Red-wine; a good draught of which being drunk morning and evening, will stop the Bloody Flux.

53. *To know if a Woman be with Child.*

If a Woman desire to know whether she be with Child or not, let her make water in a clean Copper or Brazen Vessel at night when she goes to bed, and put a Nettle into it; if the Nettle have red spots in it the next morning, she is with Child, else not. *Mizaldus.*

54. *To prevent Diseases in Cattel.*

Oxen, Kine, Bullocks, or Horses, will not be troubled with any Disease, if you hang a Harts-horn about their necks. *Absyrtus.*

55. *To clear the Eyes wonderfully.*

Put two or three of the seeds of *Oculus Christi*, into the Eye, and within a while after you shall not feel them, whereby you will think they are not there, at last they will drop out of themselves, compassed about with slimy filth, which hinders the sight: If you use this now and then, it will clear your Eyes wonderfully.

56. *To cure Warts.*

Warts rubbed with a piece of new Beef, and the Beef buryed in the ground, the Warts will consume as the Beef rots.

57. *To cure any Sore.*

Take the Inner Rind of an Oak Tree, and boyl it well in fair water, then bath any Sore with it, whether new or old, three or four times every morning and evening; and then anoint it with fresh Butter, and flower of Brimstone well mixed, and you shall see a speedy cure.

58. *To*

58. *To cure the Jaundies.*

Take a Burr root, the bigger the better, and scrape it clean, then put it into a pot of new Ale, and the Ale will boyl; let it stand 24 hours close stopped, and then let one that hath the Yellow Jaundies drink a good draught of it, and in doing so two or three mornings together, he will be cured.

59. *To cure the Strangury.*

Let him that hath the Strangury drink a draught of small Ale, wherein the Inner-rind of the young branches of a Hazel Tree have been boyled, first in the morning, and last at night; it will help him in few dayes.

60. *To cure such as have lost their Voices.*

Lay a thin piece of raw Beef to the Forehead of them that have lost their Voices, and remove it not all night, & in two or three nights it will help them.

61. *To cure the Gout, or Palsey.*

Take the bones of Horses, and wash them clean, then dry them in the Sun, then break them, and boyl them in a Caldron of water a long time, and save the fat which cometh from them, which is an excellent remedy either for Gout or palsey.

62. *To cure the Pin and Web.*

The Ashes of burnt Snales put into the Eye, takes away the spots thereof.

63. *To stop a defluxion of Rheum.*

A piece of raw Beef of an indifferent thickness, put in steep all day in good Aqua-vitæ, and laid at night to the Temples, and let lye there all night, stops the watring of the eyes, and all Rheum that flows down from the head.

64. *A wonderfull way to cure Dropsies.*

Hollerius. Draw a Cord through the tail of a Water-Snake, and

and hang her up, a Vessel of water being under her, in which she may gape, and after a little time will she vomit up a stone, which will drink up all the water; this stone being tyed to the Navil (in a piece of fine linnen) of one that hath the Dropsie, quickly draws out all the water.

65. *To kill Worms in the Teeth.*

An Egg that is laid on a *Thursday*, the white being emptyed out, and the empty place filled with Salt, and gently roasted by the fire, without burning, till it may be beaten into powder; and Kankered Teeth rubbed with it, kills both Kanker and Worms that eats the Teeth.

66. *To kill Tetters.*

White Copperis, the quantity of half an Ounce dissolved in a pint of water, kills all Tetters and Ringworms.

67. *A secret against the Chollick.*

A little piece of the Navil string of a Child that is newly born, being inclosed in a Ring, and so born that it touch the skin, is a sure and perfect remedy against the Chollick.

68. *Against diseases of the Bladder.*

The decoction of the leaves of Plantane, is a most sure remedy for the Diseases of the Bladder, being drank morning and evening.

69. *To cure one that is Bewitched.*

If any one be bewitched, put some Quicksilver in a quill, stop it close, and lay it under the threshold of the dore. *Wicker*

70. *To prevent Witchcraft.*

St. *Johns-wort* born about one, keeps one from being hurt either by Witches or Devils.

71. *To know if a Patient will dye, or no.*

Number the days from the 26*th*. day of *June*, to the

the day when a Party first began to fall sick, and divide the number by 3. If 1 remain, he will be long sick; if 2, he will dye; if none, he will quickly recover.

72. *Against Swelling of Body.*

Joh. Arden. The juyce of the Roots of Daffadill, mixed with a little saffron and water, gives speedy help to those that are suddainly swolne.

73. *Against Priapismus, or constant standing of the Yard.*

Hemlock boyled, and the Yard bathed with the decoction of it, helps the Priapismus, or continual standing of the Yard.

74. *To break the Stone.*

Garlique beat to powder, and the powder taken inwardly, breaks the Stone.

75. *A precious remedy that cures the old Head-ach, and Eyes, and Rheums*

Beat Bay salt into powder by it self, and as much Cummin-seed by it self, and as much common Fennel-seed by it self, then mix them together with a little Rose Vinegar, over a Chasingdish of Coals, and apply it hot upon a cloth to the nape of the neck near the head; the next night change it. This is a most precious Medicine, for it cures the most inveterate Head ach, though of never so long continuance, or never so violent; besides it clears the Eye-sight, and draws away the superfluous humours of the head.

76. *To provoke the Terms, and After-birth.*

Pet Hispanus. Sage either sod, or taken inwardly, or beaten, and applyed Plaister-wise to the Matrix, draws forth both Terms and After-burden.

77. *To know if the Patient will live or dye.*

Shave the Crown of the Head of one that is Sick, and

and lay upon the shaved place, Rew stamped with Oyl of Roses, binding it on; and if the Party sneeze within 6 hours after, he will live, else not.

I suppose this may be true in Diseases of the Head, and it may be cure them, if curable; and I verily believe it is a notable remedy for Mad-folks.

78. *Against Fits of the Mother.*

A spoonfull of the powder of Nettle-seed, mingled with good Wine, and drank at a time, asswageth the pains of the Matrix, the windiness of the same, as also the Fits of the Mother.

79. *To cure the Tooth-ach.*

If a Hog-louce, or Wood louce be pricked with a Needle, and any Aching Tooth presently touched with that Needle, the pain will instantly cease.

80. *Against Barrenness.*

The seed of Docks tyed to the left Arm of a Woman, helps Barrenness. *Africanus.*

81. *To cure a swollen Breast.*

Goats-dung mixed with Vinegar and Bran, applyed Plaister-wise to swelled Breasts, gives speedy cure.

82. *To cure a Wound in the Head.*

Bettony stamped, and applyed to any wound in the head, draws out the broken bones, if there be any, and heals the wound.

83. *To cure the Stone.*

The seeds that are found in the knobs of the lesser Burs, being beaten in fine powder, and given in White wine, purge Stones and Sand very effectually from the Reins. *Mizaldus.*

84. *To bring away Birth, and After-Birth.*

If you seeth Mugwort in water, and apply it hot Plaister-wise to the Navil and Thighs of a woman in Travel, it bringeth away both Birth and After- *Rogerius.*

After-Birth; but then you must speedily take it away, lest it draw down Matrix and all.

85. *A secret to cure a Burn without a scarr left.*

There is a prêtty secret to cure a Scald or Burn without a scarr; Take Sheeps Suet, and Sheeps dung, and the inner rind of Elder, boyl these to an Oyntment, and that will do it.

86. *A rare secret to draw teeth.*

To draw a Tooth without pain, fill an earthern Crucible full of Emmets (Ants, or Pismires, call them by which name you will) Eggs and all, and when you have burned them, keep the ashes, with which if you touch a Tooth, it will fall out.

87. *To take off Freckles.*

Anoint a Freckled Face either with the blood of a Bull, or of a Hare, it will put away the Freckles, and make the Skin clear.

88. *To cure the trembling hands.*

Mugwort steeped in Rose-water, and the hands washed with it, helps the tremblings of them.

89. *A rare Stone against Poyson, or Stinging.*

Take a great overgrown Tode, and tye her up in a Leather bagg pricked full of holes, and put her, bagg and all, into an Emmet hill, and the Emmets will eat up all the flesh, and then you may find the Stone, which is of marvailous vertue.

If a man be poysoned, it will draw all the poyson to it presently; if he be stung by a Bee, Wasp, or Hornet, or bitten by an Adder, by touching it with this Stone, both pain and swelling will presently cease.

90. *To know if this Stone be right.*

If you chance to buy this Stone, and would know whether it be a true one or not, hold it near a Tode; if it be a good one she will come to catch it from you, else not.

91. *To*

91. *To cure Warts.*

If you anoynt Warts with the juyce of Elder-berries, it will take them away.

92. *To cause easie travel in Women, and to bring forth the After-birth.*

The outward rinde of Radish-roots, the hearb *Mercury*, of each one ounce, Saffron 3 grains, Cassia Lignea in powder a drachm, juyce of Savin two drachms; beat them all together, and wrap them in a fine linnen cloath, and hold them to the matrix of a Woman in travell, when the birth is near, and the childe will come out but with a little pain; and not onely the Birth, but the After-birth. *Ben. Vet. Favent. Em.*

93. *To cure a Quartane Ague.*

The juyce of Knot-grass drunk with the powder of 7 Pepper-corns a little before the Fit comes, cures the Quartane Ague; but they say it must be gathered on a Thursday, and the juyce pressed out then also. *Mizaldus.*

94. *To cure an old Joynt-disease.*

A Bathe wherein Emmets and their egges have been sod, will quickly cure an old and almost uncurable Joynt-disease.

95. *To cure lame and num Limbs.*

Oyle wherein Frogs have been sodden so long till all the flesh is sod off from their bones, doth mightily help all benummedness and lameness of the joynts and nerves.

96. *To cure Deafness.*

The juyce of Betony dropped down into the Ear puts away Deafness.

97. *To cure a Wound wonderfully.*

Take a handfull of Arsmart, wet in clean water, and lay it gently in a wound or sore; then take it away, and bury it in some place that is moyst, and *Paracelsus.*

the wound will heal as the same rots.

98. *To cure sore Eyes and Head-ach.*

The water of Marigolds helps Diseases in t Eyes, and takes away pain in the Head.

Mizaldus. 99. *To bring away the After-birth.*

The smoak of Marigold-flowers received up Womans privities by a funnell, brings away easily the After-birth, although the Midwife have let go her hold.

100. *To cure the Gout.*

The head of a Kite before she have feathers, being burnt, and a scruple of the ashes taken in water once a day helps the Gout.

FINIS.

A Compleat Table of Diseases treated of in Culpeper's Last Legacy, *pointing by the* Figures *to the* Pages *where the Cure of the Disease is set down; taken in an Alphabetical Order: With divers Experiments and Curiosities intermixed under their proper Heads.*

A

Of the Apoplexy. Page 32
Against a Quartane Ague p. 76, 99, 107, 248, 265, 275
To cure Agues of all sorts p. 248, 255
Against an Ache in the arms p. 89
To procure the Appetite p. 97
Against cold Aches p. 103
Aphorismes to be observed by such as intend to practice Physick p. 161
Of Arthriticals p. 194
For an Ache coming of an old bruise p. 239
Against Ache in the arms p. 241
For a red Swelling in the Leg or Arm p. 241
Ache or Stitch, its cure p. 251, 257
Aphorisme to know Recovery from sickness p. 262

B

Against Bleeding p. 73
Against the Biting of a mad dogge p. 76
Against the pain in the Bones p. 79, 91
Against Bruises and aches p. 79, 102, 251
Against shortness of Breath p. 80, 100
To stanch Blood p. 80, 94, 95
For a Belly that is bound or costive p. 85
To cure a Burn p. 88
To provoke the Birth p. 93
To cleanse the Breast p. 93
For pain of the Back p. 97
For Womens Breasts that are swelled p. 160
To cure a sore Breast p. 108
To ripen and break a Boyle p. 102
To cure lameness in Breasts p. 100
For a stinking Breath p. 101, 213
Against pains in the Back p. 104
Of the Breasts and Lungs, and their infirmities p. 223
Against stoppings of the Breast p. 224
Of Womens Breasts, their infirmities and cures p. 2[illegible]

For sore Breasts that are broken p 224
For a sore Breast p 225, 226
For hardness of the Breast p. 225
For an inflamation in the Breast p. 226
To cure sore Breasts without a scar p. 226
To cure a swollen Breast p. 273
Of the Belly, and its infirmities p. 234
For a hard Belly without pain p. 234
For a hard Belly that is sore p. 234
Of the Back, and its infirmities p. 236
For weakness of the Back p. 236
For a pain in the Back p. 236
For heat in the Back p. 236
For an ache in the Bones p. 241
An excellent Balsome p. 246
Bladder, its pains a remedy p. 252, 271
To cure the Blinde p. 264
To make Womens Breasts round p. 267
Against the swelling of the Body p. 272
Against Barrenness p. 273
To bring away Birth and after-birth p. 273, 276
A Secret to cure a Burn without a scar left p. 274

C

OF *Catalypsis* or Planet-struck p. 30.
Of Convulsions and Cramps p. 40
For procuring Chastity p. 74
Against a Consumption p. 75
Directions to apply Cupping-glasses p. 81
Cure for Collicks p. 83, 248, 251, 271
Against an old Cough p. 85
To perfume and preserves Cloaths p. 91
To chear the Complexion p. 101
Against swollen Cods. p. 102
To expel a dead Childe p. 104
To take spots out of Cloaths p. 106
To preserve from Cold Diseases p. 107
Excellent Cordial Water p. 107
Of Conserves p. 150
Of Cephalicks p. 172
Of Cordials p. 183
Against a Cough in a young Childe p. 223
For a Bastard Collick p. 235
For a Corn on the Toe p. 241
To prevent Cramps p. 249
Cramp, its Cure ibid.
Cods pained, its remedy p. 252
Colds how prevented p. 256
Cordials and Cleansers of great worth p 260, 265
Carbuncles and Sores, their cure p. 262
To know Conception in Women p. 267
To prevent diseases in Cattel p. 269

D

AGainst Deafness p. 76, 87, 90, 91, 98
To cure Deafness, and Impost-humes of the Ears p. 263, 275
Against the Dropsie p. 82, 104, 250, 261, 262
Dropsie, to know whether hot or cold 261
Of Dizziness p. 206
To cause Deliverance in Women p. 256

To

To help Digestion, and expel Winde p. 257

E

Receipts for cure of the Eyes p. 74, 100
Against hot Rhumes in the Eyes p 102
To fetch any thing out of the Ear p. 109
To bring an Ear wigg out of the Ear p. 76, 211
Against Rhume in the Eyes p. 84
Against noyse in the Ears p. 86
Against swollen Eyes ibid.
Against cold in the Eyes p 91
Against Watery Eyes p. 106
For the Eyes that are bloodshot p. 207
For the Eyes that are blasted, ibid.
Excellent Water to clear the sight ibid.
For hurt of the Eye by a stroke, p. 208
To preserve the sight ibid.
To draw Rhume back from the Eyes ibid.
Medicine for the Eyes ibid.
For such as have a skin growing before their Eyes p. 209
For such as have lost their sight by reason of Small-pox ibid.
For sore Eyes proceeding of heat 210
For Eyes that are swelled ibid.
For noyse in the Ears ibid.
For pain in the Ears 245
For an Imposthume in the Ear p. 211
Of Electuaries p. 144
Eyes troubled with hot Rhume p. 250
For weak Eyes p. 261, 272
Against red Eyes 267
To clear the Eyes p. 268, 269
Sore Eyes p. 276

F

Of the Frenzy, its causes, signes and cure p. 23
Of Forgetfulness, its causes and cure p. 28
Of Falling-sickness p. 39, 256
Feavers, a Table of them p. 57
A Coment on the Table of Feavers p. 53
Of a one day Feaver p. 57
Of a Feaver lasting three or four dayes p. 60
Of a rotten Feaver p. 61
Of continual Feavers p. 63
Of a burning Feaver p. 65
Of an intermitting Tertian Feaver, commonly called Second dayes Ague p. 66
Of a Quartane Feaver or Ague p. 68
Of a Quotidian Feaver or Ague p. 69
Of a Hectick Feaver p. 70
Against red Face, or redness of Skin. p. 74, 252
Against Falling-sickness p. 75, 96, 251, 258, 259, 263, 267
Against a Feaver p. 78
Against pain in the Feet ibid.
Against French-pox p. 79, 99
For the cure of Festered sores p. 80
To bring Freckles out of the Face p. 83
To drive away Flyes p. 85

Against tough Flegm p. 93
Against Bloody Flux p. 95
Against Fistulaes p. 97, 98, 100, 253
Against the falling down of the Fundament p. 98
To stop Fluxes of Blood 104
Of the Face, and its infirmities p. 219
Against a red Face p. 219, 222
To make the Face fair p. 220
For a white scurf in the Face p. 220.
Against Freckles in the Face p. 220, 248, 274
For a blasted Face p. 220.
For a Face full of Red Pimples p. 221
To take away the mark of the Small-pox p. 221
Of the Fundament, and its infirmities p. 237
Falling out of the Fundament ibid.
For the Figg in the Fundament ibid.
To cure the Fellon p. 247
To make Fat people lean p. 254
Forgetfulness and Dulness, its remedy ibid.
Against all Fluxes of the Belly p. 260
To stop the Bloody Flux p. 269

G

AGainst the Gout p. 77, 82, 93, 94, 96, 99, 101, 105, 109, 246, 250, 251, 253, 257, 258, 262, 265, 270, 276
A Remedy for such as are defective in the parts of Generation p. 81
Against the Griping of the Gutts p. 84, 260
Of the Gums, and their infirmities p. 218
Against a Scurvy in the Gums ibid.
Against a Canker in the Gums ibid.
Against rotting and consuming of the Gums p. 218

H

TO cure a wound in the Head p. 273
Of Head-ach in general, with its several Names and Kindes p. 1
Of the Headach coming of Heat p. 2
Of the Headach coming of Cold p. 4
Of the Headach coming of Dryness or moysture p. 6
Headach coming of plenitude of Blood p. 8
Headach coming of Windiness p. 11
Headach caused from the Stomach p. 13
Headach caused by Drunkenness p. 14, 206
Headach caused by Feavers p. 15
Headach it self p. 16, 77, 79, 85, 86, 94, 105, 259, 263, 272, 276
Against Heart-burning p. 75
To strengthen the Heart p. 106
Against Diseases of the Head p. 77
To cure broken Bones in the Head. ibid.

Against

Against impostume in the Head p. 79
To cure Hemorrhoids p. 88 93
To keep Hair from growing p. 98
Against falling off the Hair, by reason of a scald Head p. 206
Medicines for the Head, and its diseases p. 205, 206
To purge the Head p. 206. 262. 264
Of Hepaticals p. 188
Of Hystericals p. 192
Against an Hoarsness p. 223-248
Of the Heart, and its infirmities p. 233
For a trembling of the Heart ibid.
For fatness about the Heart ibid.
For gnawing about the Heart p. 234
For Heart qualms ibid
To take away Hairs superfluous p. 247
To make Hair grow p. 266
To prevent Hair from growing ibid.
To preserve Health in body and mind p. 255
To cure the trembling Hands p. 274

I.

Against Inflamation in Womens Breasts p. 74, 75
Again Yallow Jaundies p. 78. 80. 88
Against Inflamation of any wound p. 80. 94
To cure Impostthumes p. 96. 259
Against the Jaundies. p. 97
Jaundies Black its cure p. 251. 263
To cure lame Joynts p. 255
Old Joynts diseases, its cure p. 275
To cure the Jaundies p. 270

K.

Against swelling in the Knees p. 77, 78
To cure Kings Evil p. 94. 251
Of the Knees and their infirmities p. 239. 240
For ach or swelling in the Knees p. 239
Knotgrass, its vertue p. 350

L.

Of the Lethargy, causes, signs, and cure p. 27
Of the stopping of the Lungs p. 80
Against swollen Leggs and feet p. 84. 86
Against Lethargie p. 86, 87
Against ach in the Leggs p. 89
Against dropsie in the Leggs p. 91
Against weakness in the Lungs p. 224
Against inflamation in the Lungs ibid.
Of the Liver and its infirmities p. 231
To cause the Liver well to digest ibid.
For heat of the Liver ibid.
Stoppages for the Liver p. 231, 232
For the Liver gently to cleanse and cool p. 232
Of the Leggs and their infirmities p. 240
For swelling in the Leggs ibid.
For a Legg that is swelled, and will pit after touching ibid.

For an ach in the Leggs p. 240
Lame Limbs, their cure p. 257, 258
A rare ſecret againſt Lice p. 264
To be Laxative p. 266
To cure lame and numb Limbs p. 275

M.

OF the Megrim, cauſes, ſign, and cure p. 18. 87 89. 94. 208
Of the Mare p. 42
Of Madneſs p. 43
Of Melancholly p. 45
To increaſe Milk in Nurſes p. 87
To drive away Mice p. 245
To fix Mettles p. 99
Againſt fits of the Mother p 105 264. 273
For the Memory p. 107
To ſtrengthen Memory p 254
Of the Mouth, and its infirmities p 213
For ſpitting blood ibid.
To recover loſt ſpeech ibid.
Againſt extream heat of the Mouth p. 214
Againſt a Cancer in the Mouth ibid.
To procure Milk in womens breaſts p. 225, 226
To deſtroy Mothes p. 253

N.

AGainſt bleeding at the Noſe p. 84, 85. 90. 211, 212
For Polypus, or a fleſhly ſubſtance growing in the Noſe p. 211, 212
To cleanſe the Noſe p. 211
For a canker in the Noſe p. 212
For an impoſthume in the Noſe ibid.
Of the Navil and its infirmities p. 235
For the ſwelling of the Navil ibid.
For a childs Navil that is ſore with crying ibid.
To make a Nail grow where it is wanting p 243
To ſtaunch bleeding at Noſe p. 247. 249. 253. 257

O.

OBſervations or Aphoriſms to be obſerved in Phyſick p 73. 83
Cooling and drying Oyntments p. 88
Of Oyles p. 140

P.

OF the dead Palſy in ones ſide p. 34
Of the Palſey in one member p. 38
Of the ſhaking Palſey p. 47
Againſt the Palſey p. 103. 270
A Pultiſs for any ſwelling p 86
Againſt Piſſing of blood p. 87
Againſt Pluriſie p. 93. 259
To cure the Piles p. 93
To expel Poyſon p. 95. 97. 254
For a Plague ſore p. 97. 246. 267
Againſt the Plague p. 108
To prevent poyſon p. 97. 274
To cure a Pin or pearl in the eye p. 100. 209, 270

A Treatise of the Pestilence, with its previsiion, provision and prevention p. 113
Of Pills p. 153
Of Pectorals p. 181
Of Purges, and Purging Medicines p. 196
Of the Choyce of Purges p. 198
Of the correction of Purges p. 199
Of the time and manner of Purging p. 201
Of the falling down of the Pallat p. 214
Plurifie, to try if it be fixed or not p. 246
To prevent the Palsey p. 249
Ptisick, its cure p. 254
To know whether a Patient will live or dye p. 267, 271, 272
Against a *Priapismus*, or constant standing of the yard p. 272

Q

AGainst the Quinsie p. 223, 259

R

AGainst Rupture p. 75, 92, 250
Against the Ring-worm p. 80
Directions to set Bowed Ribbs p. 82
Of Renalls and Vecicalls p. 191
Against Rheum p. 263, 272
To stop a defluxion of Rheum p. 270

S

REmedy for such as speak in their sleep p. 77
To procure Sleep p. 104
Against Over-Sneezing p. 78
Against the Stone p. 81, 84
To break the Stone p. 103, 106, 252, 256, 259, 261, 262, 266
To break the Stone in the Kidney p. 105, 273
Sympathetical observ. p. 82
Against the biting of a Spider p. 83
Against the Strangury p. 84. 103, 266, 268, 270
To break the Stone in the Bladder p. 87
Against a Scalld p. 88
To know if the Sick will live or dye p. 90
Against Spitting of Blood p. 96
Against Surfeit p. 97
Against the stinging of Scorpions p. 90
For a Swelling p. 101
To chear the Spirits ibid.
Against the Sciatica p. 103
To make the Skin white p. 106
To cure a Spot p. 108
Of Syrups p. 134
Of Salts p. 152
Of Stomachicals p. 185
Of Splenicals p. 190
Of the Spleen and its infirmities, and cure p. 226, 262, 266
For the hardness of the Spleen p. 227
For the Spleen over-burthened p. 227, 228, 245
Of the Stomach, and its infirmities p. 229
For pain in the Stomach p. 229, 265
For moysture of the Stomach p. 229, 230
For heat of the Stomach p. 229

For

For Windineſſe in the Stomach ibid.
For a Stinking-breath cauſed by the Stomach p. 230
For a weak Stomach, p. 230, 252
Of the Sides, and their infirmities p. 232
For Winde in the Side p. 233
For a Stitch in the Side. ibid.
For Sinews that are ſhrunk in the thighes or elſewhere p. 239
To draw out a Splinter p. 245
To cure the Squinzy p. 247, 248
To beautifie the Skin p. 248
Scalds and Scabs, their cure p. 252
To cure the Bloody flix p. 254
To cauſe Sleep p. 258
To provoke a Stool ibid.
To cure the Swine-pox p. 261
To cure a ſecret Swelling p. 265
To cure any Sore. p. 269

T

TO preſerve the Teeth from rottenneſs p. 76, 83
Againſt pain in the Thighes p 78
Againſt a Tetter p. 80, 108
Againſt the over-flowing of the Terms p. 87
Againſt Tooth-ach p. 89, 93, 94, 255, 268
To cure the Tooth-ach for ever, p. 108, 215, 216, 217, 273
For a Swollen Throat p. 101
Diſtillations of the Throat p. 206
To make a Tooth drop out p. 107, 216
To make a Tooth drop out p. 107, 216
To preſerve Teeth p. 246
A rare Secret to draw Teeth p. 274
To help a Woman in Travel p. 90
Of Troches p. 156
Of the Teeth and their medicines p. 215
To keep Teeth white p. 215 247
Againſt rotting of the Teeth p. 216
To make childrens Teeth cut p. 216
To faſten the Teeth p. 217
Of the Throat and its infirmities p. 222
Of the Thighs and their infirmities p. 238
For ſtiffneſs of the Thighs ibid.
For aching of the bones of the Thighs ibid.
To knit the ſinews and veins of the Thighs ibid.
For ſwelling of the Thighs ibid.
To draw out a Thorn p. 249
To cure a ſore Throat p. 256
To kill Tetters p. 258. 271
To help children that breed Teeth p 264
To provoke the Terms and after-birth p. 272

V.

OF Vertigo or ſwimming in the head p. 20
To provoke Urine p. 83. 85. 89. 108
A remedy for ſuch as cannot hold their Urine p. 87. 261
Vomit and a purge p. 90
To cure Ulcers p. 92. 98, 99
To cleat the Voyce p. 93
To cure ſuch as have loſt their Voices p. 270

For

For one that Vomits up his Victuals p. 230
To stay Vomiting ibid.

W.

AGainst a Webb in the eye p. 74. 100. 107. 209. 249. 256
Against Worms p. 259, 260
To kill Worms in the teeth p 271
To cure a Wenn p 84
To cure Warts p. 87. 101, 102 268, 269. 275
Knitter for Wounds p. 92
Excellent Oyl for old Wounds p. 104
To cleanse Wounds p. 267
To open Wounds p. 268
Of Waters p. 128
Of Wenns p. 137
To take off a Wenn p. 245
To cure a Wound well and quickly p. 246
To cure those that cannot hold their Water p. 246
To hasten delivery in Women p. 246
To cause Waking p. 258
A secret to make a Woman be delivered without pain p. 268. 275
To know if a Woman be with child p. 269
To cure one that is Bewitched p. 271
To prevent Witchcraft ibid.
To cure a Wound wonderfully p. 275

Y.

TO make one look Young p. 266

FINIS.

An Advertisement of Books worth buying, sold at the Printing-Press *in* Broadstreet, London, *by* B. Billingsley, *and* O. Blagrave.

1. Mr. *Nicholas Culpeper*, Physician and Astrologer, his last Legacy left unto his Wife, being the choycest of his Secrets in Physick and Chyrurgery, newly reprinted, with an addition of above 200 choyce Receipts lately found, not existant in any of his Works before.
2. *Culpeper's* London Dispensatory.
3. *Culpeper's* English Physician enlarged.
4. A Touchstone for Physick, directing by evident marks and characters to such Medicines, as without Purgers, Vomiters, Bleedings, Issues, Minerals, or any other disturbers of Nature, may be securely trusted for cure in all extremity.
5. Dr. *Manwering* on the Scurvy.
6. The Morning Exercise methodized at St. *Giles* in the Fields, being 28 several Sermons preached by several eminent Ministers of the City of *London*, upon the chief Heads of Christian Religion, with their names to each Sermon.
7. A compleat Collection of *Farewell Sermons*, preached by the *London* and Country-Ministers, containing 42 Sermons, with their Prayers, being the most exact as hath yet been printed.
8. Mr. *Jer. Burroughs* Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment.

9. Dr.

9. Dr. *John Mayer* his Exposition on the whole Bible, in 6 Volumns. *Folio.*
10. *Downhams* Christian Warfare against the Devil, World and Flesh. *Folio large.*
11. *Hudsons* Vindication of the Church.
12. *Observationes Astrologicæ*, or an Astrological Discourse of the effects of a Notable Conjunction of *Saturn* and *Mars*: and other Configurations concomitant. From whence is Rationally predicted the Quality and Time of the Principal Transactions that are probable to ensue in *England*, and several other parts of *Europe*. To which is prefixed a *Brief Institution*, or *Tutor* to *Astrology*, for the better understanding the following Discourse, or any other of the like Nature. And also added, a most Ingenious Discourse of the True *Systeme* of the *World*. By *Richard Edlin* Student in the Mathematical and Physical Sciences.
13. Dr. *Pierces* and *Bucworths* famous Lozanges for cure of Colds, Coughs, and all Diseases incident to the Lungs.

All sold by *Ben. Billingsley* and *Obadiah Blagrave*, at the Printing-Press in *Broadstreet*, near the Church, by *Gresham-Colledge-gate*. Where you may also be furnisht with Stationary-ware, and the Best Ink for Deeds and Records.

A9 B-T8 (-T8)